

9
about 8/12

Thomas Jefferson

American Pioneer

in the Study of Old English.

Should you decide to publish this work as a
dissertation and upon terms agreeable to me, then
I desire to place at the close of this disser-
tation a brief sketch of my life.

To The Printer.

Should you consent to publish this work on terms advantageous to me, then the page immediately following this is to be left out.

Should you, however, decide to publish this work merely as a dissertation, then you see the need of inserting the page immediately following this page.

in Partial fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree of
Doctor of Philosophy

By

Malcolm Heartwell Arnold.

To The Printer.

Presented to the Faculty of the University of Virginia
in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree of
Doctor of Philosophy

By

Malcolm Heartwell Arnold.

An Historical Review of the Work Done in Anglo-Saxon by
Thomas Jefferson with Particular Emphasis on an Essay on this Sub-
ject by Mr. Jefferson.

Malcolm Hartwell Arnold

to
Woodrow Wilson,
Princely Premier
of
American Democracy

Malcolm Hartwell Annual

Dedicated
to
Woodrow Wilson,
Princely Premier
of
American Democracy

To The Publisher.

If this work is published upon terms advantageous to me, then I desire for the few pages pinned together with a needle to form the fly leaves to the book and under the caption "Linguistic Observations" If, however, the work is to be printed as a dissertation, then these "Linguistic Truths" must not appear at all in the dissertation.

To appear as The

Si quis me convincere mihiq
potest, me non recte sentire au
laeto animo ad meliorem frugem
tatem enim sector, a qua nemo u
est.

Marcus Aurelius, Book

2000
To appear on the fly-leaf.

~~—~~ Si quis me convincere mihiue ostendere
potest, me non recte sentire aut agere,
laeto animo ad meliorem frugem redibo: veri-
tatem enim sector, a qua nemo unquam laesus
est.

Marcus Aurelius, Book VI. 21.

Linguistic Observations.

Consuetudo, certissima loquendi Magistra, utendumque planè
sermone, ut nummo, cui publica forma est.

Quintilian.

"In the days when mankind were but callans,
At grammar, logic an sic talents,
They took nae pains, their speech to balance or
rules to gie,
But spak their thoughts in plain, braid lallans,
Like you or me".

Robert Burns.

hadden
"Ye knowe eek, that in forme of speche is chaunge,
Withinne a thousand yeer, and wordes tho
That had den prys, now wonder nyce and straunge,
Us thinketh hem; and yet they spake hem so."

Geoffrey Chaucer.

"Wherever we look at language, we find that it changes. But what makes language change? We are considering at present only the outside, the phonetic body of language, and are not concerned with the changes of meaning, which, as you know, are sometimes very violent."—Science of Language, Max Müller, Vol. II., p. 186.

"There is, no doubt, this other point to be considered, that each man has his ~~own~~ phonetic idiosyncrasies, and that what sies holds good of individuals, holds good of families, tribes, and nations."—Science of Language, Max Müller, Vol. II., p. 197.

"To say where growth ends and decay begins is as difficult in living languages as in living bodies; but we have in the science of language this test, that changes produced by phonetic decay must admit of a simple physiological explanation—they must be referable to a relaxation of muscular energy in the organs of speech. Not so the dialectic varieties. Their causes, if they can be traced at all, are special, not general, and in many cases they baffle all attempts at physiological elucidation."—Science of Language, Max Müller, Vol. II., pp. 211-212.

" We cannot be careful enough in the use of our words."

"It is not in the power of man (or men) either to produce or prevent change in language; we might think as well of changing the laws which control the circulation of our blood, or of adding an inch to our height, as of altering the laws of speech, or inventing new words, according to our pleasure."

"High political station does not confer the right to make or unmake language."

F. Max Muller.
~~XXXXXXXXXX~~

"Language is the armory of the human mind, containing at once the trophies of its past, and the weapons of its future conquests." S. T. Coleridge.

"ὄνομα ἄρα διδασκαλικόν τι ἔστιν
ὄργανον καὶ διακριτικόν τῆς ἡσίας, +
σίας) ὥστερ κερκὶς ὑφάσματος."

Plato, Cratylus.

"Mich dünkt, der Mensch würde sich, (so wie das sprachlose Thier, das in der hussorphen Welt, wie in einem dunkeln, betäubenden Wallen^{en} hee schimmt), ebenfalls in den vollgestirnten Himmel der hussoren Anschauung dumpf verlieren, wenn er das verworrene Leuchten nicht durch Sprache in Sternbilder abtheilte, und sich durch diese das Ganze in Theile für das Bewusstseyn auflöste. Nur die Sprache illuminiert die weite einfärbige Welt ~~K~~arte."

Jean Paul F. Richter.

"He gave man speech, and speech created thought, which is the measure of the Universe." Shelley, Prometheus.

ETYMOLOGY.

~~James Russell Lowell~~:

"There is nothing more dangerously fascinating than etymologies. To the uninitiated, the victim seems to have eaten of 'insane roots that take the reason prisoner'; while the illuminate too often looks upon the stems and flowers of language, the highest achievements of thought and poesy, as mere handles by which to pull up the grimy tubers that lie at the base of articulate expression, shapeless knobs of speech, sacred to him as the potato to the Irishman..... Pointblank guessing and the bewitching generalization conjured out of a couple or so of assumed facts, which, even if they turn out to be singly true, are no more nearly related than Hecate and green cheese." (1)

"Etymologies are not the most important part of the good working dictionary, the intention of which is not to inform readers and writers what a word may have meant before the Dispersion, but what it means now. The pedigree of an adjective or substantive is of little consequence to ninety-nine men in a hundred, and the writers who have wielded our mother-tongues with the greatest mastery have been men who ^eknow what words had most meaning to their neighbors and acquaintances, and did not stay their pens to ask what ideas the radicals of those words may possibly have conveyed to the mind of a bricklayer going (to) from Padanaram L to seek work on the Tower of Babel." (2)

James Russell Lowell

(1) Atlantic Monthly August, 1860, p. 248

(2) Atlantic Monthly May, 1860, p. 633.

DEDICATED

to

WOODROW WILSON.

THE PREFACE

In view of the interest that has been awakened since 1876 in the historical study of the English language, it has seemed not inappropriate to call the attention of English scholars to what a certain unique pioneer of ours has done or attempted to do in this field of investigation.

And yet, in presenting to English scholars this review of the pioneer work done in the historical study of the English language, the writer cannot claim for him any such distinction as belongs to such original scientific scholars as Jacob Grimm, ^{Kari} Verner, or ^{E.} Sievers, but he does claim, however, that his labors in this direction have greatly enhanced the importance of the study. Mr. Jefferson stands out preëminently as the most unique pioneer in America. His was an original point of view, that if properly interpreted and fully applied would enrich the English vocabulary though it would not prove acceptable to Grammarians, who would recognize at once the iconoclastic blow aimed at the forms of the parent language. But of this the writer will speak later.

tise For valuable assistance rendered me in the preparation of this paper I wish to acknowledge my indebtedness to the late Professor James Albert Harrison and Professor Charles Alphonso Smith of the University of Virginia, to Professor Edward A. Allen, University of Missouri, to Professor J. M. Hart, Cornell University, to the Congressional Librarian, (Mr. Herbert Putnam and his Assistant, Dr. Ernest Kletsch), Washington, D. C., to Mr. John S. Patton, Librarian, University of Virginia, and his assistants, Miss Anna S. Tuttle and Mrs. Ella Watson Johnson. The encouragement that I have received in a personal letter from Prof. Hiram Corson, of Cornell

University, I cherish most highly.

Whether in the preparation of this treatise, any direct contribution has been made to our storehouses of knowledge, others, more conversant with the theme, must decide. I have assuredly striven to awaken a larger and more abiding interest in the history of the English language and I am confident that my labors have not been altogether in vain.

THE BIBLIOGRAPHY

The Bibliography.

Academy, The. Syracuse, N. Y. City. Feb. 1889.

American Philological Association, Transactions of,

Asser, "Annales Rerum Gestarum Aelfredi Magni, Auctoria
Asserio", Oxonii MDCCXXII.

Atlantic Monthly, May and August, 1860.

Bosworth, Rev. J.

"Anglo-Saxon Grammar", London, 1823.

Bright, James W.

"Anglo-Saxon Reader," 1899. Henry Holt & Co., N.Y.

Cook, A. S.

Sievers' "Grammar of Old English". 1865. Ginn & Co.

X New York City.

Corson, Hiram.

"Hand-Book of Anglo-Saxon and Early English."

Henry Holt & Co., New York City.

Einenkel, E. "Syntax".

"Geschichte der Englischen Sprache" by Friedrich

Kluge, Strasburg, Germany, 1904.

Fortescue, John K.

"The Difference between Absolute and Limited Monarchy"

Transcribed by John Fortescue Aland, London,

use
these should
either
decline
close
their
position
oko.

X
"Concise introduction of Thomas
Jefferson and J. C. Carter."

Carter, Enoch

Giles, P.

"Manual of Comparative Philology". 1901. Macmillan,
New York City.

Grimm, Jacob.

"Deutsche Grammatik".

Göttingen. 1822.

Guest, Edwin.

"A History of English Rhythms", Vols. I & II. London. 1838.

Harrison, James Albert.

Lectures on "The Poetry and Life of the Anglo-Saxons".

Preserved in MSS.

Henshall, Samuel.

"On the Gospels" or "The Etymological Organic Reasoner",

London, 1807.

Hickes, G.

1. "Thesaurus Grammaticus Criticus et Archaeologicus". 1705.

2. "Grammatica Saxonica". Oxoniae, 1689.

Ingram, Rev. James.

1. "Inaugural Lecture on the Utility of Anglo-Saxon Literature".

Oxford, 1804.

2. "The Saxon Chronicle". London. 1823.

.....
The author

+ A rare work. *A* had ~~direct~~ access to the copy owned by the

Congressional Library.

11 a.

Jefferson, Thomas.

1. "An Essay on Anglo-Saxon."

a. Original Ms. Library of University of Va.

b. Publication by Board of Visitors in 1851.

Issue limited to 400 copies.

c. Memorial ^{Edition} ~~Volume~~ of the Life and Writings of
Thomas Jefferson.

Jespersen, Otto.

"Progress in Language." Macmillan. New York, 1894.

Johnson, Ben.

The English Grammar. Alice V. Waite, Sturgis and
Walton Company. New York, 1909.

Kean, R. G. H.

"Mr. Jefferson as a Legislator." Virginia Law
Journal, December 1887.

Lindsay, W. M.

"The Latin Language." Oxford, Clarendon Press,
1894.

Logeman, W. S.

"The History of the Language."

By (1. Strong, W. A.
(2. Logeman, W. S.
(3. Wheeler, B. I.

March, Francis, A.

"Introduction to Anglo-Saxon."

"An Anglo-Saxon Reader." Harper & Bros.,
New York, 1866.

11 - b

"Millenary, The King Alfred". MacMillan, 1902.

~~Modern Language Association of America. Their Publications.~~

Morris, R.

"Elementary Lessons in Historical English Grammar."

D. Appleton & Co., New York, 1879.

Murray, James A. H. Professor.

"The New Encyclopedia Dictionary," Oxford University, England.

Proceedings of the Modern Language Association of America,
1885.

*Publications of the Modern Language
Association of America*

Rask, E.

"Anglo-Saxon Grammar." Translated by Benjamin Thorpe,
Ed. 1865.

Records, Board of Visitors of the University of Va. Proceed-
ings for 1849.

+ Review, Sewanee, Vol. XI. J. B. Henneman: "Two Pioneers in
the Historical Study of English."

Shepherd, H. E. American Journal of Philology, Vol. III, 1882

Sievers, E. "Old English Grammar." Translated by A. S. Cook.

Skeat, Rev. Walter W. "Principles of English Etymology", Ox-
ford University, England, 1891 and 1892.

Smith, Charles Alphonso.

1. "Studies in English Syntax." Ginn & Co., N.Y. 1906

2. "Die Amerikanische Literatur." Berlin, Germany.

Weidmannsche Buchhandlung. 1912.

Strong, W. A. (See Logeman).

Sweet, Henry.

(1) "A New English Grammar," Parts I & II. Oxford. '03.

(2) "History of English Sounds." Oxford, 1888.

(3) "The Student's Dictionary of Anglo-Saxon."

Oxford, 1897.

+ The Contemporary Review, Vol. III. October, 1887.

Thorpe,

"Analecta Anglo-Saxonica." London, 1846. Smith, Edder & Co

Turner, "Sharon.

"History of the Anglo-Saxons." Vols. I, II, III.

Baudry's European Library, Paris, 1840.

Vernon, Edward Johnston. "A Guide to the Anglo-Saxon Tongue:

A Grammar after Erasmus Rask". London, MDCCCXL. (1840).

(4) "A Short Historical
English Grammar." Oxford
1892. (Place chronologically)

Washington, H. A.

"The Writings of Thomas Jefferson". 1854.

Wheeler, B. I. (See Logeman)

Whitney, Wm. Dwight.

"The Life and Growth of Language". D. Appleton & Co.,

New York. 1887.

"Writings of Thomas Jefferson", Vols. III, VI, VII. Edited by

H. A. Washington. Taylor and Maury. Washington, D. C. 1854.

Wilker, Richard, Dr.

"Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Literatur".

Leipzig, Germany. 1885.

Supplement to the Bibliography.

*this page is to
be as a part
of the preceding Bibliography.*

1. Körtling, von Gustav.

"Encyclopaedie und Methodologie der Englischen
Philologie." 1888, 1899, 1905. Heilbronn, Germany.

2. Lexis, Wilhelm.

"Die Deutschen Universitäten". 1893. 1904. Berlin.

3. Paul, Hermann.

"Grundriss der Germanischen Philologie." 1900 - 09.

4. Raumer, Rudolf Heinrich Georg von.

"Geschichte der Germanischen Philologie vorzugsweise
in Deutschland." München, R. Oldenbourg. 1870.

5. Rein, von W.

Handbuch;

"Encyklopädisches ^bHandbuch der Pädagogik." 1903-1910.

6. Wülker, Richard Paul.

"Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Litter-
atur. Mit einer Übersicht der Angelsächsischen Sprachwissen-
schaft." Leipzig, Veit & Co., 1885.

Chapter I.

Personal Letters Advocating the Study of Old English.

1. Estimation of the Essay as ^Eevidenced in these Letters.
2. Are Jefferson's Views Practicable?
3. The Letters to Eminent Scholars and Publicists.
4. (1) The Letter to ^EHerbert Croft, LL. B. of London, October 31, 1798.
(2) The Letter to John Waldo of England, August 10, 1813.
(3) The Letter to John Adams, of Mass. 1820.
(4) The Letter to Edward Everett, Feb. 24, 1823.
(5) The Letter to Hon. J. Evelyn Dennison, M. P. of England, November 8, 1825.

Chapter II.

Anglo-Saxon in Jefferson's Time.

1. The Status of the Study of Anglo-Saxon in the World of Letters in 1798.
2. A List of Anglo-Saxon Works Owned by ~~Mr.~~ Jefferson.
3. Letter of Enquiry addressed to those American Institutions that were founded prior to 1798.
 - (1) The Institutions Addressed.
 - (2) A Summary of the Replies Received.

Chapter III.

Recognition of Mr. Jefferson's "Essay on Facilitating
the Study of Anglo-Saxon":

1. By the Board of Visitors of the Univ. of Va.
2. By Eminent Scholars.
 1. H. E. Shepherd of Baltimore, Md.
 2. Herr Professor Wülker of Germany.
 3. Professor ^{Francis A.} March, of Lafayette College, Pa.
 4. Prof. H. B. Adams of Johns Hopkins Univ.
 5. Prof. Edward A. Allen of Univ. of Mo.
 6. Prof. J. B. Henneman of ^{The} Univ. of the South.
 8. Prof. J. M. Hart of Cornell Univ., Ithaca,
New York.
 9. Prof. C. Alphonso Smith, Inhaber der
Roosevelt- Professur an der Universität Berlin in Winter-
Semester 1910-1911.

Chapter IV.

The Occasions of the Essay.

1. Indirect
2. Direct.

Chapter V.

The Ends Proposed.

Chapter VI.

The Fourfold Method of Standardizing the Inedited
Anglo-Saxon MSS. in the British Museum.

as abominations
Universities
and
states should
appear.

Herbert B.
Adams

The editor of the memorial
Edition of 1904. "The Writings of
Thomas Jefferson."

10
Henzberg, Max, J.

Chapter VII

Jefferson's Proposed Changes.

1. Preliminary Observations:

(1) By the ~~writer~~. *author*.

(2) By Mr. Jefferson.

2. The Alphabet of the Anglo-Saxons.

3. The Pronunciation of Anglo-Saxon.

4. The Orthography of the Anglo-Saxons.

5. The Anglo-Saxon Grammar.

(1) The Gender of Nouns and Adjectives.

(2) The Declension of Nouns.

(3) Numbers.

(4) Verbs:

(a) Moods

(b) Supines and Gerunds.

Chapter VIII.

Jefferson's Vindication of his "Plan for Facilitating the Study of Old English."

Chapter IX.

Jefferson's Exposition of His Plan.

Chapter X.

Jefferson's Claim that our National Pride would thereby be *S*timulated.

Chapter XI.

A List of Eminent Anglo-Saxon Scholars in England that indirectly Encouraged Mr. Jefferson in Constructing his Essay.

Chapter XII.

Merits of the Plan Proposed.

Chapter XIII.

Estimate that Mr. Jefferson put upon the Anglo-Saxon Works of Dr. Hickes and Elizabeth Elstob.

Chapter XIV

Estimate of Bosworth's Anglo-Saxon Grammar.

Chapter XV

The Evolutionary Stages of the Pater Noster of King Alfred.

Chapter XVI

The Recommendation by Mr. Jefferson of the Publication of two Unique Works.

Chapter XVII

Tributes to the Scholarly Impulse of Mr. Jefferson as shown in his Study of Old English:

1. By Prof. H. E. Shepherd.
2. By R. G. H. Kean, Esq.
3. ~~By Hilliard.~~ G. S. Hillard

Chapter XVIII

Genesis: The Unpublished Portion of the Original MS\$.

Chapter XIX.

Observations by Recent Eminent Anglo-Saxon Scholars on the Historical Problems Involved in the Study of Old English that Corroborate somewhat Mr. Jefferson's Views.

Chapter XX.

Conclusions.

Introduction.
To The Printer.

1. A List of Some
who have Advocate

Please see on the next page, immediately following,
that a rearrangement of the order of the citations
must be made. In fine, the order must conform to the
revised order on the page under introduction.

1. Rev. Ja
2. Profess Note that there are two divisions, "In England" and
3. Rev. Jo "In America."
4. Profess
5. Dr. R. Morris, King's College, London.
6. Professor Walter W. Skeat.
7. Professor Henry Sweet.
8. Professor Edward Johnston Vernon.

In America.

1. Thomas Jefferson.
2. Professor Hiram Corson, Cornell University.
3. Dr. H.H. Furness of Philadelphia.
4. Professor J. M. Hart, University of Cincinnati.
5. Professor J. M. Garnett, University of Virginia.
6. Sidney Lanier, Johns Hopkins University.
7. Professor T.W. Hunt, Princeton University.
8. Professor W. T. Hewett, Cornell University.
9. Professor Thomas R. Price, Columbia University.
10. Professor H.C.G. Brandt, Hamilton College. Mass.
11. Professor F. B. Cummere, Swain Free School, New Bedford
12. Professor Francis A. March, Lafayette College.

II. An Academic Suggestion.

III. A Foreword.

IV. The Founder of the University of Virginia Inserted Anglo-

Introduction.

1. A List of Some Eminent Scholars in England and in America who have Advocated the Study of Old English.

In England.

1. Rev. James Ingram.
2. Professor Benjamin Thorpe.
3. Rev. Joseph Bosworth.
4. Professor Edward A. Freeman.
5. Dr. R. Morris, King's College, London.
6. Professor Walter W. Skeat.
7. Professor Henry Sweet.
8. Professor Edward Johnston Vernon.

In America.

1. Thomas Jefferson.
2. Professor Hiram Corson, Cornell University.
3. Dr. H.H. Furness, of Philadelphia.
4. Professor J. M. Hart, University of Cincinnati.
5. Professor J. M. Garnett, University of Virginia.
6. Sidney Lanier, Johns Hopkins University.
7. Professor T.W. Hunt, Princeton University.
8. Professor W. T. Hewett, Cornell University.
9. Professor Thomas R. Price, Columbia University.
10. Professor H.C.G. Brandt, Hamilton College. Mass.
11. Professor F. B. Cummere, Swain Free School, New Bedford
12. Professor Francis A. March, Lafayette College.

II. An Academic Suggestion.

III. A Foreword.

IV. The Founder of the University of Virginia Inserted Anglo-Saxon in its Curriculum.

Underscore is needed.

THE INTRODUCTION.

The Fundamental Value of the Study of Anglo-Saxon as a Prerequisite
to a Profound Appreciation of the English Language and its
Literature. *In England*

King Alfred's plea for the propagation and expansion of his native speech by inoculating, as it were, every free-born person of Anglo-Saxon lineage, with the rudiments of the English language, deserves due consideration even in these modern times. In that famous Epistle addressed to his Bishops, that saintly sage of Winchester has sounded a note of warning that has been re-echoed by Thomas Jefferson. It runs as follows:

=th ~~xxx~~ "Me pineth, betere, gif eow swa pineth, paet we ... ge-don swa we swithe eathe maegon mid Godes fultume, gif we þa stillnesse habbaeth, paet eall seð geoguth the nu is on Angel-cynne freora manna, þara the tha speda haebbon, ... syn to leornunga oth-faeste, tha hwile the hi nanre othre note ne maegon, oth fyrst the hi wel cunnon Englisc gewrit araedan. Laere man siththan furthor on Leden-getheode tha the man furthor laeran wille, and to hearan haðe don wille." *

I. The High Esteem in which the Study of Anglo-Saxon has been held by Eminent Scholars.

I wish to record here the high esteem in which a thorough knowledge of Anglo-Saxon has always been held by eminent scholars.

Benjamin
2. Professor Thorpe.**

(a) "Let our English youth of both sexes be taught to drink deeply of the well of English undefiled. For this a study of Anglo-Saxon is absolutely needful."

*That is, "To me it seemeth better, if to you so it seemeth, that we ... cause, as we full easily may with God's help, if we the repose have, that all the youth that now is in the Angle-stock of free men, of those that the means have, ... be to learning put, the while that they none other business ne can, till first that they well can English writing read. Let one teach afterward further in Latin speech those that one further teach will, and to higher good advance will."

**Preface - "Analecta Anglo-Saxonica." pp. VI & IV.

Hand-book of Anglo-Saxon

(b) "That the poetry of England derives its choicest expressions from the Anglo-Saxon element of our language may be proved by numberless examples; among which, as a production familiar to every one who reads, may be cited Gray's Elegy."

++

3 2. Rev. James Ingram.

(a) "The ~~P~~resent Language of Englishmen is not that heterogeneous compound which some imagine, completed from the jarring and corrupted elements of Hebrew, Greek, Latin, French, Spanish and Italian, but completely Anglo-Saxon in its whole idiom and construction."

(b) "In short the most illustrious examples of learning, taste and genius have at all times seen the necessity of understanding and venerating that parent language, which constitutes the predominant feature in the works of our early poets, and forms the genuine ground work of our vernacular idiom."

(c) "The unvarnished language of our Saxon ancestors should no longer be sullied by the errors of later ages, and the ignorance of superficial pretenders to refinement."

4 3. Rev. J. Bosworth.

So enthusiastic was the divine, the Rev. J. Bosworth, in his advocacy of the study of Anglo-Saxon, that he not only has written in glowing terms of his own personal esteem of the language, but he has also quoted at length from the Rev. James Ingram of Oxford University, England.

(a) Personal Esteem of the Study.

(1) A Beautiful Tribute to the Part Played by the Saxons in the Establishment and Development of the English Nation, its Laws and Language.

.....
++ "Inaugural Lecture on the Utility of Anglo-Saxon Literature," Oxford, England. Ed. 1804.

Bosworth, Preface p. ii:

* "Our language, our government, and our laws, display our Gothic ancestors in every part; they live, not merely in our annals and traditions, but in our civil institutions and perpetual discourse. The parent tree is indeed greatly amplified, by branches engrafted on it from other regions, and by the new shoots, which the accidents of time, and the improvements of society, have produced; but it discovers yet its Saxon origin, and retains its Saxon properties, though more than thirteen centuries have rolled over, with all their tempests and vicissitudes."

(2) p. xi, line 26. "If we examine the most simple specimens of our written language, or that which is used in our colloquial intercourse with each other on ordinary occasions, we shall find the average Saxon words to be not less than eight out of ten; or, on the most moderate computation, fifteen out of twenty! Indeed, the learned Dr. Hickes has already observed, that of fifty-eight words of which the Lord's Prayer is composed, not more than three words are of Gallo-Norman introduction; and those two are corruptions from the Latin, which cannot be said of the Saxon. The remaining fifty-five are immediately and originally derivable from the Anglo-Saxon!"

(3) Bosworth Modestly Apologizes for his Interest in Anglo-Saxon. Bosworth. Preface. p. xxxix.

*Turner's History of the Anglo-Saxons. 8 vo. Vol. I, p. 101.

"The Essay"

"The author has no favourite hypothesis to support: his sole object has been to give a rational account of the formation and structure of the Anglo-Saxon and English languages.

"Though some may still neglect, and probably even despise, the works of our ancestors, and ^{my} ~~ever~~ attempt to bring their language into notice; yet those who admire with the author the sterling sense of their nervous productions, though in a humble garb, will not disregard the present work; they will rather receive it with gratitude, as a faithful + guide to the treasures of wisdom and piety, still hidden in the temple of liberty and independence erected by the Saxons;- a temple, not of Roman or Grecian symmetry of architecture, but of the wilder Gothic, which ever attracts the attention, and generally ensures the approbation, of every beholder."

(b) A Corroboration of his Views appears in his lengthy citations from the Rev. James Ingram, of Oxford.

(1) Bosworth cites Ingram on the Structural Strength of the Anglo-Saxon Language. ^x Bosworth, Preface, p. xv. ✓

"That the Anglo-Saxon language has a peculiar share of importance and interest; that it is capable of elucidating the principles of grammatical science, and of leading us to a philosophical theory of language, has been sufficiently shown by the preceding remarks, but more fully by the ingenious author of the Diversions of Purley, and the accurate writer of ["] The History of the Anglo-Saxons. ⁺ Indeed, an exclusive attention to the more learned and refined languages has too frequently beguiled men of the greatest talents and erudition into very erroneous conclusions on philological subjects."

.....
+ "The Essay", p. 23-24 / "Anglo-Saxon Grammar" Bosworth.
1823

+

(2) Bosworth. Preface, p. xvi (16).

"If we consult merely our own pleasure in reading, perhaps there cannot be a doubt, that every person of a classical taste and elegant turn of mind will be disposed to dedicate the greatest portion of his time to the immortal volumes of ancient Greece and Rome, and to the works of the best historians, statesmen, poets, and philosophers, of modern Europe: but, if we would acquire an enlarged and comprehensive view of the history of man; if we would trace his progress from ignorance to knowledge, from rudeness to refinement; if we would observe how his complicated improvements in speech have maintained a uniform correspondence with the gradual expansion of his mind; if we would remark how regularly his distinctive variety of words has increased in the same proportion as he has enlarged the circle of his ideas; if, from the investigation of these circumstances, we would endeavour to add to the public stock of information on a very abstruse but highly interesting subject, we must examine the written symbols of organic sounds adopted in the most remote ages and nations, and in the most rude as well as in the most refined periods of society; we must study the comparative anatomy of human language; we must dissect, we must analyze, we must disunite, and compare; we must descend from the gratifying spectacle of symmetry and proportion, to the most minute combination of two or more component parts; we must not only trace the operations of the human mind in the sublime flights of poetry, the copious streams of eloquence, and the abstruse paths of abstract science and philosophy; we must also consider man in the infancy of society, and in the infancy of life; we must

.....

* See Ingram's Lecture.

divest him of his eight parts of speech, and hear him deliver his thoughts with little more assistance than that of a noun and a verb only; we must tear from him, however reluctantly, that gaudy plumage, those borrowed wings,

ΕΠΡΑ ΠΤΕΡΟΕΥΤΑ

composed of soft and beautiful feathers hermetically adjusted, by which he has been enabled to soar with triumphant glory to the highest regions of human fancy! We must behold him a poor defenceless creature, surrounded with wants which he struggles to express, and agitated by sensations which he labours to communicate! We shall then see how various causes, of a local, temporary, and arbitrary nature, have influenced his ideas, and the language in which he has embodied them. In this point of view, therefore, the language of our Saxon ancestors, of which some specimens remain of considerable antiquity, will appear highly interesting and important to the philosophical inquirer."

+
(3) The Esteem in which the Saxon Tongue was held by an eminent Professor at Oxford, England, a Century Ago.

Bosworth. Preface, p. xviii.

"If enough have not been already advanced on the excellence of the Anglo-Saxon language to recommend it to more general notice, the following remarks may show what inducements there are to the cultivation of Anglo-Saxon literature: these will be sufficiently strong, if the knowledge of Saxon be intimately connected with the original introduction and establishment of our present language and laws, our liberty,
+ See Bosworth, p. xvii. footnote.
Ingram's "Inaugural Lecture on the Utility of Anglo-Saxon Literature," etc., pp. 29-32.
- "The Essay": See Introduction, p.

I have now no access to the original source.

and our religion.

"That no man can shine at the bar, in the senate, or in the pulpit, without a knowledge of Anglo-Saxon literature, it would be ridiculous to assert. But that a strong and steady light may be reflected from this quarter on many points of the municipal and common law, the theory of our political constitution, and the internal history of our religion, I trust no Englishman of the present day will venture to deny.

"Where is the lawyer who will not derive an accession of solid information from a perusal of the Anglo-Saxon laws, published by Lambard, Wheloc, and Wilkins? not to mention the various charters and legal instruments that are still extant, together with the ancient records of our county courts; on the foundation of which is erected the whole superstructure of our forensic practice. What patriot is there, whose heart does not burn within him whilst he is reading the language in which the immortal Alfred and other Saxon kings composed the elements of our envied code of laws, and portrayed the grand outlines of our free constitution?

"When the divine contemplates a work so extraordinary as the translation of Venerable Bede's Ecclesiastical History, as well as the various other works of piety translated by king Alfred into his native language, will he not be filled with additional admiration of that Providence, by which a wise and benevolent king was led, amidst the horrors and difficulties of continual warfare, to inform the manners, regulate the conduct, and enlighten the minds, of his rude and illiterate subjects? The whole fabric of our laws, indeed, ecclesiastical as well as civil, is built on a Saxon foundation. The criminal law of

every country undergees considerable and frequent changes in the progress of national refinement; but the structure of the civil code, and of municipal regulations, as well as the general complexion of the common law, continues, like the forms of government, to be maintained and supported in the same state for many ages. Accordingly we find, that, though many barbarous modes of punishment, adopted by our Saxon ancestors, have been long since abolished, yet the remains of their civil and municipal customs and regulations are still visible in our cities, towns, and villages. We have an obvious and striking proof of this, even in our modern names of offices, terms of police, and titles of honour; as there is at this moment scarcely a civil magistrate or a parochial officer, from the highest denomination to the lowest, whose duty, rank, and qualifications, are not emphatically comprised in a Saxon appellation.

"Nor ought we to omit to mention, that to our Saxon ancestors has been generally attributed that envied palladium of English liberty, the trial by jury."

+
(4) The Debt of Gratitude that Christianity Owes to Anglo-Saxon. Bosworth. Preface, p. xxii.

"That the pure and holy religion which we profess can derive any assistance from the cultivation of Anglo-Saxon literature, some perhaps will be disposed to deny; yet the same persons must allow that the Anglo-Saxon language is of as much service to the cause of religion as any other; and, considered with a view to that system of religious discipline which was established at the Reformation,- as well as to the general history of the Christian church,- its utility will be confessed by many to be unquestionably great. In short, the various works of piety and devotion which are still extant in the Saxon language, not

to mention the curious translations of the most material parts of the Old and New Testament, may be consulted with advantage by the theological student of the present day, as they satisfactorily show how far the doctrine and discipline of the Anglo-Saxon church agree with the present established religion."

5- A. Professor Edward Johnston Vernon, B. A., *

(a) "Anglo-Saxon was spoken by our forefathers in England for more than five hundred years: from it have sprung the greater part of our local and family names, very many of our old, and almost all our provincial words and sayings, and fifteen twentieths of what we daily think, and speak, and write. No Englishman therefore altogether ignorant of Anglo-Saxon can have a thorough knowledge of his own mother-tongue, while the language itself, to say nothing of the many valuable and interesting works preserved in it, may in copiousness of words, strength of expression, and grammatical precision, vie with modern German." Preface, page 5. "

(b) Should this imperfect attempt however, by making the speech of the Anglo-Saxons somewhat easier and more attractive than heretofore to their children, give any of these a better knowledge of the real structure, and true spirit, and a greater love for the power and worth of that tongue, which bids fair one day to overspread the whole earth, some time and labour will not have been spent in vain. Preface, page 8.

6 E.* *Professor Walter W. Skeat.

(a) "The history of the English Language is one of the most fascinating and inexhaustible of all subjects, yet the number of students who have even an elementary knowledge of it is remarkably small."

"A Guide to the Anglo-Saxon Tongue: A Grammar after Erasmus Rask," by Edward Johnston Vernon, B. A., London, MDCCCL.

* * "The King Alfred Millenary," P. 167.

I know of nothing more surprising than this singular fact. The history of English is just the one thing which hardly any school boy knows."

(b) "A real insight into English grammar can more easily be obtained by a week's study of Vernon's Anglo-Saxon Grammar, or some similar book, than by years spent in reading treatises which ignore the older forms of the language. Many students lose much solid advantage, and a sure basis on which to rest their grammatical knowledge, through an ill judged anxiety to avoid the much dreaded 'Anglo-Saxon', the awe of which soon disappears and is exchanged for interest, when once it is patiently encountered. Old English is the right key to the understanding of modern English, and those who will not use this key will never open the lock with all their fumbling."

7 6. Professor Henry Sweet.[#]

"If historical English grammar were bounded definitely by Old English (Anglo-Saxon) at one end, an elementary knowledge of Old English might reasonably be made the indispensable prelude to the historical study of English." [no space.] "It

#. "A New English Grammar." P. IX.

seems strange that at this time of day it should be necessary to insist that this is the indispensable foundation."

8 ~~X~~ Dr. R. Morris, ^{lecturer at} King's College, London.

"The unsatisfactory state of most of our English grammars is perhaps due to the limited knowledge of their writers, and their unwillingness to avail themselves of the help afforded by the remains of our early literature. English grammar, without a reference to the older forms, must appear altogether anomalous, inconsistent, and unintelligible."

America / ~~X~~ Thomas Jefferson.

"The importance of the Anglo-Saxon dialect towards a perfect understanding of the English language seems not to have been duly estimated by those charged with the education of youth; and yet it is unquestionably the basis of our present tongue". ^{Essay, on Anglo-Saxon". p. 7;}

~~9~~ Prof. Hiram Corson. *

(1) "The study of English cannot be pursued with success, upon the basis of the modern forms of the language, as is evidenced by the unsatisfactory results reached by the school-master grammarians. To the study of the literature of the age of Elizabeth, the goodliest heritage of every Englishman and Anglo-American, a respectable knowledge of the previous language and literature from the age of Alfred must be brought, before it can be pursued with anything more than a half success; and the ~~E~~ earnest student, who shrinks from no labor that is necessary for the realization of the highest standard of excellence, and who would grow up to the fullest appreciation and enjoyment of what he is capable of the great master pieces of English Literature, * see next page.

must 'seek out the Ancient Mother! "

(2) "The importance, moral and intellectual, to the individual, to society and to the state, of a thorough cultivation of the vernacular tongue, will soon, it is hoped be fully and practically recognized by all educators and institutions of learning." Preface, p. IX.

(3) In a personal letter of his, bearing this date, February 24, 1910, he thus writes:

"I hope the Anglo-Saxon will be substituted generally in our public schools for Modern English Grammar."

(4) As if feeling that his own strong utterances needed strengthening, he summons in DeQuincey: "If there is one thing in this world that, next after the flag of his country and its spotless honor, should be wholly in the eyes of the young poet, it is the language of his country. He should spend the third part of his life in studying this language and cultivating its total resources."

(5) Let this quotation from Professor Corson serve as an everlasting stimulus to teachers of English. "And least of all it is extravagant with respect to the English language, whose literature is the grandest embodiment of what man, in his struggles, his secret questionings, his aspirations and his hopes, has thought and felt " -- See "Hand-Book", Preface, p X. *

* "Hand-Book of Anglo-Saxon and Early English". Preface, p viii-X

Professor

18. Thomas R. Price. *

(a) "The study of English is better for our children's minds than the study of other languages; because it exercises reason and trains the logical faculties sooner than the others."

(b) "In spite of all hostile theories, in spite of all sophistical assaults upon the value of linguistic studies, all the precedents of the human race, all the instincts of our humanity are still as strong as ever in favor of language teaching as the best development of human intellects."

19. Sidney Lanier, at Johns Hopkins University. 1878-9/

"No person can be said to have a fairly philosophical idea ² ~~either~~ of the English language or of English poetry who is unacquainted with the beautiful literature of our Anglo-Saxon ancestors. I marvel day by day at the state into which the study of the English has fallen, both in England and America. We pursue Latin, Greek, French, German, and all other tongues, dead or living, except English. How many are there among us that know the true glory of the Anglo-Saxon tongue? You will find ten thousand men in the United States who can read Homer's poems to one who can read Beowulf; and yet one is an epic of a people on the other side of the world, while Beowulf is our own English epic. You will find ten thousand men in the United States who have some idea of the first five hundred years of classic . . .

* "Methods of Language Teaching as applied to English". Pp 19-21

poetry to one who has any idea of the first five hundred years of English poetry; for, while Chaucer seems very old to our century, there was an English poetry that was as old to Chaucer as Chaucer's poetry is to us; and this poetry, I complain, is, to all intents and purposes, unknown to the English people. In our schools provision is made to study every language except Old English; and yet without Old English no man can clearly grasp the genius of modern English."

Prof. Francis A. March

F. A.
12. Prof. March, of Lafayette College. *

"No class of persons need to know Anglo-Saxon so much as our teachers of English grammar. Teachers in our common schools and much more in our high schools and academies, might use it in every lesson in grammar or language; and they are always in danger of being asked questions they can not answer without knowing it. Ingenious teachers reason about them with infinite subtlety and no end, and demonstrate how they must be, - both ways; when a single look at an Anglo-Saxon sentence settles the matter. No teacher can safely decide such questions without knowing the old forms. No normal school ought to send out graduates from its grammar department wholly ignorant of Anglo-Saxon."

* From Report of the Commissioner of Education, 1876

x J. M.
13. Prof. Garnett, of University of Virginia.

"If it is possible, however, I should advise the college teacher to begin his study of the language with its oldest form, the so-called Anglo-Saxon, or Old English. This historical method in the study of English is decidedly the most

Proceedings of the Modern Language Association of America, Dec. 1888

fruitful, and the best suited to secure a knowledge of the origin and history of the language, which knowledge is ^{as} desirable for college students as that of any language in the curriculum, to say the least of it. I have been teaching this method, -- and preaching it too, on suitable occasions, -- now for many years, and it seems to me the only method by which philological training in English can be satisfactorily secured, and by which English can hold its own as a discipline by the side of the classical and other modern languages."

~~16~~ Dr. H. H. Furness, of Philadelphia.

"Within the last quarter of a century there has been awakened a great and healthy growing interest in the early structure and history of our own language, and experience has shown that we can therein find all the requirements for teaching grammar that are afforded by Latin, and in addition, while we are studying it, are we not acquiring at the same time a knowledge of the bone and sinew of our own strong, sturdy English? a knowledge that will help us throughout life to express our thoughts in honest, homespun, vigorous phrases? There is no doubt, at this hour, there is a great awakening to the resources of our own language. In this general awakening to the resources of English, in which our colleges have at home are sharing, I do earnestly wish, as I said at first, to have our High School lead the way among other schools of similar grade throughout the country. The time is ripe for such a forward step, and if

we do not take it, other institutions will, and in the end we shall come lagging in behind, and in the meantime, the boys now under our control will miss the advantages which they might claim as their due from us who are as watchmen set on a hill guarding their best interests." From Modern Language Notes for November, 1886:

W. J.

15 Prof. Hewett, of Cornell University.

"The critical study of English has made a rapid advance since the foundation of this Association. This is especially noticeable in our Southern colleges. Excellent advanced courses in Anglo-Saxon are now offered in many colleges in the South. For a decade, it is safe to say, this study in the North was confined to but a few leading institutions, among which Harvard, Lafayette, and Cornell deserve mention." Proceedings of the Modern Language Association ^{of America}, 1885.

H. C. G.

16 Prof. Brandt, of Hamilton College.

"Let English, mean, as it should and as it is bound to mean more and more, the historical, scientific study of the language, Beowulf and Chaucer," etc. Proceedings of the Modern Language Association of America, 1885.

R. B.

17 Dr. Gummere, of the Swain Free School, New Bedford, Mass.

"I believe it is taken for granted that every person that teaches arithmetic in our schools has some knowledge of geometry and algebra. In the same way, one would think, we ought to demand of every teacher of English that he be in some measure acquainted with the sources and development of our language, --

no matter how elementary the teaching actually required. . . .

It is impossible to teach elementary English well, unless the instruction be based on an historical study of the language."

Proceedings of the Modern Language Association of America. 1885.

^{T.W.}
18. Prof. Hunt, of Princeton.

"For such a state of things the narrowness of English course is responsible, and the remedy lies in enlargement and thoroughness. The pupil would then have the time, under the guidance of judicious instruction, to make himself substantially conversant with First English Philology in Caedmon, Beowulf and Alfred; to study its characteristics and structure; to mark its transition through the Middle English of Layamon and Langland to Chaucer and Spenser; to mark the great historical periods of modern English from the Elizabethan to the Victorian; to study it in its relation to other Teutonic tongues -- in fine, to take up for the first or more minutely a thousand questions on which the college student should be informed and in virtual ignorance of which he is, at present, compelled to graduate." Proceedings of Modern Language Association of America. 1885.

^{J.H.}
19. Prof. Hart, of University of Cincinnati.

"On one point, at least, I have no doubts; viz., that every teacher of our literature should have made careful study of Anglo-Saxon and Early English. There are in modern speech hundreds of linguistic survivals which the trained eye sees through at a glance, but which are a perpetual stumbling-block to the empiric." Proceedings of Modern Language Association of America, 1885.

20. * Professor Edward A. Freeman, Oxford Univ., England.

(1) "I had conceived that a mastery of English literature meant a study of the great masterpieces written in the language, a study grounded on a true historical knowledge of the language, in which knowledge a mastery of its minuter philology was at least a counsel of perfection."

p. 555

(2) "The evident dislike to Teutonic studies, above all to English studies, lies deeper. It was plain that, while "Letto-Slavic" was simply jeered at, Gothic and "Anglo-Saxon" were seriously dreaded. This is nothing else than another form of the Englishman's wonderful fancy for turning his back on himself and wishing to make himself out to be anything rather than himself. And with this might seem to be mingled an uneasy feeling that the claims of English "literature", as a pleasant and easy study, may be seriously threatened, if it be once established that, in English, as well as in other tongues, any scholarly study of the later forms requires a scholarly knowledge of the earlier. Our difficulties as to Greek and our difficulties as to English are of an exactly opposite kind. With Greek it is hard to persuade people to go on to the end; with English it is hard to persuade people to start from the beginning. To many it seems passing strange to be told that Greek literature is still a living thing; but no one who has ever heard of Greek literature denies that Homer is part of it. That Beowulf is part of English literature is still a strange saying to many. With some the strangeness is that of pure ignorance; the result of meaningless distinctions and a confusing nomenclature. With others there is a fear, a fear from their

Foot note: for reference in vol. 1, see bottom of next page.

point of view well-grounded, that the acknowledgement of *Beowulf* as part of English literature would make the study of English literature another and graver business than what they wish it to be." p. 557.

(3) " My taste in prose leads me to prefer plain English, pure English, straightforward English, rhythmical English, English of which the meaning of every word is clear, English in which, if a thought tending to merriment comes of itself, it is gladly welcomed, but in which it is not thought the first of duties ~~is~~ to thrust in a joke in every line, whether there is any material for joking or not. It is, I know, more "literary" to prefer the modern "brilliant" style, the forced liveliness, the out-of-the-way allusions, the scraps of foreign tongues, the pet phrases prescribed by momentary fashion, all in short that distinguishes the style of the man who has to say something from the style of the man who has something to say." p. 563

(4) "All things cannot be taught; facts may be taught; but surely the delicacies and elegances of literature cannot be driven into any man: he must learn to appreciate them for himself." p. 566.

(5) "No statute which in any sort parts off "modern" ~~literary~~ ~~modern~~ (English) languages from "ancient" (Old English) can be accepted as more than an imperfect provision for the present distress." p. 567.

(Citations from "Literature and Language", The Contemporary Review, Vol. LII. October 1887. Edward A. Freeman, D.C.L.)

The English ^LLanguage and its ^LLiterature are too closely interwoven and interdependent to admit of any permanently exclusive treatment of either. They that insist on the isolation of linguistics either become uninteresting as lecturers as they roam over "the barren deserts of Philology" or else they appear ridiculous in their quest of the unattainable as Cowper has so well expressed it:

"Chase

A panting syllable through time^{and} and space,
Start it at home and hunt it in the dark,
To Gaul, to Greece and into Noah's Ark."

Now, on the other hand, those that advocate the study of literature to the exclusion of any knowledge whatsoever of the history of its language, will, by and by, find themselves facing a problem no less perplexing.

II. An Academic Suggestion.

Where institutions of learning seek or at least appear to establish a Chair of English Literature separate and distinct from the Chair of English, confusion and waste invariably ensue. In making provision for the study of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Virginia, Mr. Jefferson unquestionably designed that the study of English Literature should be based upon an intimate acquaintance with the history of the English Language as the sine qua non of ultimate and substantial progress.

III. A Foreword.

The personality of Mr. Jefferson is most faithfully portrayed in his "Essay on Anglo-Saxon". Believing most implicitly in men and in men's willingness to be instructed, ~~if wisely done~~, Mr. Jefferson has set his seal of disapproval upon any unsettled mode of imparting knowledge that implies so much uncertainty and irregularity as is found in many of the earliest Anglo-Saxon manuscripts. He firmly believed that in the absence of any common standards of spelling and pronunciation, our Anglo-Saxon progenitors made innumerable grammatical blunders in their efforts to record the historical facts of their age. Their tribal isolation likewise greatly exaggerated this tendency to develop uncouth forms of expression.

IV. The Founder of the University of Virginia inserted Anglo-Saxon in its curriculum.

*Foot note:
For particulars, see Chapter V. of
this treatise.

CONTENTS

Chapter I

Personal Letters Advocating the Study of Old English.

1. Estimation of the Essay as Evidenced in these Letters.

The vital importance that Mr. Jefferson attached to this Essay of his for "facilitating the study of Anglo-Saxon" is evidenced ~~not only~~ by his leaving to the University of Virginia the original manuscript of his Essay, ^{and} ~~but also~~ ^{his} by forwarding late in life to personal friends ~~epistolary~~ ^{These} abridgements of the Essay, ~~are~~ ^{with which} set forth clearly and concisely in the several letters ~~that~~ this treatise opens ~~itself~~.

Carried on A mere glance at the extensive correspondence that Mr. Jefferson ~~indulged in~~ ^{carried on} in his effort to disclose his views of an easy method of mastering Old English will convince the casual reader that Mr. Jefferson laid no claim to such scholarly contributions to philology as did the Grimm Brothers or *Karl* Verner, but that he did claim ~~and unerringly so~~ that some radical changes could be effected in the study of Old English, ~~as modern scholarship has~~ ^{to be} ~~for some~~ ^{vindicated.}

2. Are Jefferson's Views Practicable?

zation at the The writer is convinced that Mr. Jefferson had sufficient knowledge of the structure of our parent speech and of its expansive-ness to enable him to judge rightly about the possibility of the *Standardi-* ~~zation at the~~ ^{zation at the} of certain of its literary monuments, and in particular of those alluded to in his complete letter to Mr. Croft. In the hands

of an expert Anglo-Saxon the writer believes, moreover, that a multitude of new words would be thus unearthed and made current, since the expert in his search would cling tenaciously to certain elemental roots of words that were pregnant with significance and that would possibly express more perfectly certain ideas that we encounter. A man of Jefferson's mental calibre and human achievement knew that Old English could not happily be approached through the Anglo-Saxon Grammars that were current in his day without overtaxing the mind with unnecessary minutiae of forms and irrelevant crudities of expression. Were it possible for him to examine our modern methods of approach to Anglo-Saxon and especially our most recent Anglo-Saxon grammars we are inclined to believe that he would most heartily acquiesce in the methods that have been made effective since his day and that have been so fruitful in their results.

Despite what to most scholars may appear to be scholastic eccentricities, Mr. Jefferson had ^a literary vision and he has endeavored to tell it to us in most glowing terms and has sought in every way possible to preserve it for posterity to consider.

3. The Letters to Eminent Scholars and Publicists.

(1) The Letter to Herbert Croft, LL. B. of London, October, 31, 1798.

Since Mr. Jefferson, in a letter (dated Monticello, Oct. 31st, 1798) addressed to one Herbert Croft, Esq., LL. B., of London, sent him a copy of this Essay, it is exceedingly pertinent here to quote at length from the letter:

"Sir,

The copy of your printed letter on the English and German

languages, which you have been so kind as to send me, has come to hand; and I pray you may accept my thanks for this mark of your attention. I have perused it with singular pleasure, and, having long been sensible of the importance of a knowledge of the Northern languages to the understanding of English, I see it, in this letter, proved and specifically exemplified by your collations of the English and German. I shall look with impatience for the publication of your "English and German Dictionary". Johnson, besides the want of precision in his definitions, and of accurate distinction in passing from one shade of meaning to another of the same sound, is most objectionable in his derivations. From a want probably of intimacy with our own language while in the Anglo-Saxon form and type, and of its kindred languages of the North, he has a constant leaning towards Greek and Latin for English etymon. Even Skinner has a little of this, who, when he has given the true parentage of a word, often tells you from what Greek and Latin source it might be derived by those who have that kind of partiality. He is on the whole our best etymologist, unless we ascend a step higher to the Anglo-Saxon vocabulary; and he has set the good example of collating the English word with its kindred word in the several Northern dialects, which often assist in ascertaining its true meaning.

. "I was lead to set a due value on the study of the Northern languages, and especially on our Anglo-Saxon, while I was a student of the law, by being obliged to recur to that source for explanation of a multitude of law terms.

A preface to "Fortescue on Monarchies", written by Fortescue

* See Chapter XVII. *of this treatise.*

Aland, and after ^{words} premised to his volume of Reports, develops the advantages to be derived to the English student generally, and particularly the student of law, from an acquaintance with the Anglo-Saxon; and mentions the books to which the learner may have recourse for acquiring the language. I accordingly devoted some time to its study, but my busy life has not permitted me to indulge in a pursuit to which I felt great attraction. While engaged in it, however, some ideas occurred for facilitating the study by simplifying its grammar, by reducing the infinite diversities of its unfixed orthography to singled and settled forms, indicating at the same time the pronunciation of the word by its correspondence with the characters and powers of the English alphabet. Among the works which I proposed for the Anglo-Saxon student, you will find such literal and verbal translations of the Anglo-Saxon writers recommended, as you have given us of the French in your printed letter Thinking that I cannot submit these ideas to a better judge than yourself* I will copy them as a sequel to this letter and commit them without reserve to your better knowledge of the subject." -

"The Essay", pp. 3-4.

Mr. Jefferson had too exalted an opinion of his duty to his generation, to the University he was founding, and to his own good name, to have compiled hurriedly and heedlessly this "Essay on Anglo-Saxon." Beginning with a study of Old English as a law student at William and Mary College, he must often have meditated on the possibility of the standardization of the Anglo-Saxon MSS. that lay buried in the British

* A lengthy postscript, referring to the receipt of a copy of Bosworth's Grammar of 1823, does not appear here. It does appear, however, in "The Essay", that was published by the Board of Visitors of the University of Virginia, in 1851.

Museum. His first recorded views on this subject begin with his letter in 1798 to Mr. Croft. Subsequently, as if concerned about the perpetuity of the ideas he had originated, he wrote at length about this hobby of his to Mr. Waldo in 1813, to John Adams in 1820, to Mr. Everett in 1823, and to Hon. J. Evelyn Dennison, M. P. in November 1825, only a short while before his death. Quotations bearing directly upon his broad views of expanding and enriching the vocabulary of the English Language are herein made.

(2) The Letter to John Waldo, of England, August 15, 1813.

~~Citations from a letter to John Waldo, dated at Monticello, August 16, 1813.~~

Mr. Waldo *of England* had sent to Mr. Jefferson, in manuscript ^{no} *underscoring* form a prospective publication of his ~~on~~ "The Rudiments of English Grammar", hoping to secure from him a just criticism of its merits. Mr. Jefferson declined to commit himself fully as to the virtues of the proposed text, but, instead sent him a lengthy letter of a philological kind, in which he made these statements:

"Mine has been a life of business, of that kind which appeals to a man's conscience, as well as his industry, not to let it suffer, and the few moments allowed me from labor have been devoted to more attractive studies, that of grammar having never been a favorite with me. The scanty foundation, laid in at school, has carried me through a life of much hasty writing, more indebted for style to reading and memory, than to rules of grammar. I have been pleased to see that in all cases you appeal to usage, as the arbiter of language; and justly consider that as giving law to grammar, and not grammar to usage. I concur entirely with you in opposition to Purists, who would destroy all strength and

beauty of style, by subjecting it to a rigorous compliance with their rules. Fill up all the ellipses and syllipses of Tacitus, Sallust, Livy, etc., and the elegance and force of their sententious brevity are extinguished."

"I am no friend, therefore, to what is called Purism, but a zealous one to Neology which has introduced these two words without the authority of any dictionary. I consider the one as destroying the nerve and beauty of language, while the other improves both, and adds to its copiousness. I have been not a little disappointed, and made ^Ssuspicious of my own judgment, on seeing the Edinburgh Reviewers, the ablest critics of the age, set their faces against the introduction of new words into the English language; they are particularly apprehensive that the writers of the United States will adulterate it. Certainly so great growing a population, spread over such an extent of country, with such a variety of climates, of production, of arts, must enlarge their language, to make it answer its purpose of expressing all ideas, the new as well as the old. The new circumstances, under which we are placed, call for new words, new phrases, and for the transfer of old words to new objects. An American dialect will therefore be formed; so will a West-Indian and Asiatic, as a Scotch and an Irish are already formed. But whether will these adulterate, or enrich the English language? Has the beautiful poetry of Burns, or his Scottish dialect, disfigured it? Did the Athenians consider the Doric, the Ionian, the Aeolic, and other dialects, as disfiguring or as beautifying their language? Did they fastidiously disavow Herodotus, Pindar, Theocritus, Sappho, Alcaeus, or Grecian writers? On the contrary, they were sensible that the variety of dialects, still

Part. Gener-ating-ated.

Adv. Gener-al-ly.

I do not pretend that this is a complete list of all the terminations of the two languages. It is as much so as a hasty recollection suggests, and the omissions are as likely to be to the disadvantage of the one as the other. If it be a full, or equally fair enumeration, the English are the double of the Greek terminations.

But there is still another source of copiousness more abundant than that of termination. It is the composition of the root, and of every member of its family, I, with prepositions, and II, with other words. The prepositions used in the composition of Greek words are:-

+++++

Now multiply each termination of a family into every preposition, and how prolific does it make each root! But the English language, besides its own prepositions, about twenty in number, which it compounds with English roots, uses those of the Greek for adopted Greek roots, and of the Latin for Latin roots. The English prepositions, with examples of their use, are a, as in a-long, a-board, a-thirst, a-clock; be, as in be-lie; mis, as in mis-hap; these being inseparable. The separable, with examples, are above-cited, after-thought, gain-say, before-hand, fore-thought, behind-hand, by-law, for-give, fro-ward, in-born, on-set, over-go, out-go, thorough-go, under-take, up-lift, with-stand. Now let us see what copiousness this would produce, were it allowed to compound every root and its family with every preposition, where both sense and sound would be in its favor. Try it on an English root, the verb "to place", Anglo-Saxon placece, + for instance, and the Greek and Latin roots, of kindred meaning, adopted in English, to wit,

Should not
the whole
letter be
quoted here?
Set printer
consult
book from
which this
letter is cited.

Deus and locatio, with their prepositions.

mis-place	amphi-thesis	a-location	inter-location
after-place	ana-thesis	ab-location	intro-location
gain-place	anti-thesis	abe-location	juxta-location
fore-place	apo-thesis	al-location	ob-location
hind-place	dia-thesis	anti-location	per-location
by-place	ek-thesis	circum-location	post-location
for-place	en-thesis	cis-location	pre-location
fro-place	epi-thesis	col-location	preter-location
in-place	cata-thesis	contra-location	pro-location
on-place	para-thesis	de-location	retro-location
over-place	peri-thesis	di-location	re-location
out-place	pro-thesis	dis-location	se-location
thorough-place	pros-thesis	e-location	sub-location
under-place	syn-thesis	ex-location	super-location
up-place	hyper-thesis	extra-location	trans-location
with-place	hypo-thesis	il-location	ul [✓] ta-location

Some of these compounds would be new; but all present distinct meanings, and the synonyms of the three languages offer a choice of sounds to express the same meaning; add to this, that in some instances, usage has authorized the compounding an English root with a Latin preposition, as in de-place, dis-place, re-place. This example may suffice to show what the language would become, in strength, beauty, variety, and every circumstance which gives perfection to language, were it per-

mitted freely to draw from all its legitimate sources.

The second source of composition is of one family of roots with another. The Greek avails itself of this most abundantly, and beautifully. The English once did it freely, while in its Anglo-Saxon form, e. g. boc-craeft; book-craft; learning; right-geleaf-full; right-belief-ful, orthodox. But it has lost by desuetude much of this branch of composition, which it is desirable however to resume.

If we wish to be assured from experiment of the effect of a judicious spirit of Neology, look at the French language. Even before the revolution, it was deemed much more copious than the English; at a time, too, when they had an academy which endeavored to arrest the progress of their language, by fixing it to a Dictionary, out of which no word was ever to be sought, used, or tolerated. The institution of parliamentary assemblies in 1789, for which their language had no opposite terms or phrases as having never before needed them, first obliged them to adopt the Parliamentary vocabulary of England; and other new circumstances called for corresponding new words; until by the number of these adopted, and by the analogies for adoption which they have legitimated, I think we may say with truth that a Dictionnaire Neologique of these would be half as large as the dictionary of the academy; and that at this time it is the language in which every shade of idea, distinctly perceived by the mind, may be more exactly expressed, than in any language at this day spoken by man. Yet I have no hesitation in saying that the English language is founded on a broader base, native and adopted, and capable, with the like freedom of employing its materials, of becoming superior to that in copiousness and euphony. Not indeed by holding fast to Johnson's Dictionary; ^{not} but by

hue
raising a hue and cry against every word he has not licensed; but by encouraging and welcoming new compositions of its elements. Learn from Lye and Benson ~~what the language~~ what the language would now have been if restrained to their vocabularies. Its enlargement must be the consequence, to a certain degree, of its transplantation from the latitude of London into every climate of the globe; and the greater the degree the more precious will it become as the organ of the development of the human mind.

These are my visions on the improvement of the English language by a free use of its faculties. To realize them would require a course of time. The example of good writers, the approbation of men of letters, the judgment of sound critics, and of none more than of the Edinburgh Reviewers, would give it a beginning, and once begun, its progress might be as rapid as it has been in France, where we see what a period of only twenty years has effected. Under the auspices of British Science and example it might commence with hope. But the dread of innovation there, and especially of any example set by France, has, I fear, palsied the spirit of improvement. Here, where all is new, no innovation is feared which offers good. But we have no distinct class of literati in our country. Every man is engaged in some industrious pursuit, and science is but a secondary occupation, always subordinate to the main business of his life. Few therefore of those who are qualified, have leisure to write. In time it will be otherwise. In the meanwhile, necessity obliges us to neologize. And should the language of England continue stationary, we shall probably enlarge our employment of it, until its new character may separate it in name as well as in power, from the mother-tongue.

Although the copiousness of a language may not in strictness make a part of its grammar, yet it cannot be deemed foreign to a general course of lectures on its structure and character; and the subject having been presented to my mind by the occasion of your letter, I have indulged myself in its speculation, and hazarded to you what has occurred, with the assurance of my great respect." - "The Writings of Thomas Jefferson" by H. A. Washington, Vol. VII. pp. 415-418.

91
3. The Letter to John Adams of Massachusetts, 1820.

John Adams or some friend of his in the January issue of the North American Review for 1820 had taken note of the opening of the University of Virginia and of the provision that had been made for instruction in Anglo-Saxon. Mr. Jefferson, anxious to be fully understood for making such provision for the study of Old English, wrote in 1820 to John Adams a most interesting letter on this hobby of his, citations from which are here made.

"For example, as an inducement to introduce the Anglo-Saxon into our plan, it was said that it would reward amply the few weeks of attention which alone would be requisite for its attainment; leaving both term and degree under an indefinite expression, because I know that not much time is necessary to attain it to an useful degree, sufficient to give such instruction in the etymologies of our language as may satisfy ordinary students, while more time would be requisite for those who should propose to attain a critical knowledge of it. In a letter which I had occasion to write to Mr. Croft, who sent you, I believe, as well as myself, a copy of his treatise on the English and German languages, as preliminary to an etymological dictionary he meditated, I went into explanations with him of an easy process for simplifying the study of

the Anglo-Saxon, and lessening the terrors and difficulties presented by its rude alphabet, and unformed orthography. But this is a subject beyond the bounds of a letter, as it was beyond the bounds of a report to the legislature. Mr. Croft died, I believe, before any progress was made in the work he had projected."

"But if dictionaries are to be the arbiters of language, in which of them shall we find neologism? No matter. It is a good word, well sounding, obvious, and expresses an idea, which would otherwise require circumlocution. The reviewer was justifiable, therefore, in

although he noted at the same time, as unauthoritative, y, grade, sparse; all which have been long used in common id writing. I am a friend to neology. It is the only way to a language copiousness and euphony. Without it we should still to the vocabulary of Alfred or of Ulphilas; and held to their science also; for I am sure they had no words which could have the ideas of oxygen, cotyledons, zoophytes, magnetism, electric-line, and thousands of others expressing ideas not then existing, possible communication in the state of their language. What age has the French become since the date of their revolution, by introduction of new words! The most copious and eloquent in the world; and equal to the Greek, had not that been regularly added almost ad infinitum. Their rule was, that whenever their language furnished or adopted a root, all its branches, in every part of the world, were legitimated by giving them their appropriate terminations.

ἀδελφός, ἀδελφή, ἀδελφότης, ἀδελφότης, ἀδελφίς
ἀδελφίτες, ἀδελφικός, ἀδελφίς, ἀδελφίς

I presume
that the words
are properly placed.
Here I have no
access to
the writings of
Thomas Jefferson
H. Washington
Vol. VII. pp 172-175

the Anglo-Saxon, and lessening the terrors and difficulties presented by its rude alphabet, and unformed orthography. But this is a subject beyond the bounds of a letter, as it was beyond the bounds of a report to the legislature. Mr. Croft died, I believe, before any progress was made in the work he had projected."

"But if dictionaries are to be the arbiters of language, in which of them shall we find neologism? No matter. It is a good word, well sounding, obvious, and expresses an idea, which would otherwise require circumlocution. The reviewer was justifiable, therefore, in using it; although he noted at the same time, as unauthoritative, centrality, grade, sparse; all which have been long used in common speech and writing. I am a friend to neology. It is the only way to give to a language copiousness and euphony. Without it we should still be held to the vocabulary of Alfred or of Ulphilas; and held to their state of science also; for I am sure they had no words which could have conveyed the ideas of oxygen, cotyledons, zoophytes, magnetism, electricity, hyaline, and thousands of others expressing ideas not then existing, nor of possible communication in the state of their language. What a language has the French become since the date of their revolution, by the free introduction of new words! The most copious and eloquent in the living world; and equal to the Greek, had not that been regularly modifiable almost ad infinitum. Their rule was, that whenever their language furnished or adopted a root, all its branches, in every part of speech, were legitimated by giving them their appropriate terminations.

ἀδελφός, ἀδελφή, ἀδελφίδιον, ἀδελφότης, ἀδελφίς
ἀδελφίδες, ἀδελφικός, ἀδελφίῳ, ἀδελφικώς

And this should be the law of every language. Thus, having adopted the adjective fraternal, it is a root which should legitimate fraternity, fraternation, fraternisation, fraternism, to fraternate, fraternize, fraternally. And give the word neologism to our language, as a root, and it should give us its fellow substantives, neology, neologist, neologisation; its adjectives, neologous, neological, neologicalist; its verb, neologize; and adverb, neologically. Dictionaries are but the depositories of words already legitimated by usage. Society is the workshop in which new ones are elaborated. When an individual uses a new word, if ill formed, it is rejected in society; if well formed, adopted, and after due time, laid up in the depository of dictionaries. And if, in this process of sound neologisation, our trans-Atlantic brethren shall not choose to accompany us, we may furnish, after the Ionians, a second example of a colonial dialect improving on its primitive." - "The Writings of Thomas Jefferson" by H. A. Washington. Vol. VII, pp. 173-175.

4. The Letter to Edward Everett, February 24, 1823.

Letter to Edward Everett,

Monticello, Feb. 24, 1823.

"It is not perhaps easy to define very critically what constitutes a case in the declension of nouns. All agree as to the Nominative that it is simply the name of the thing. If we admit that a

.....

+ Dr. James A. H. Murray in the "New English Dictionary" credits Jefferson with coining Fraternate, Fraternation, Fraternism, also Neologisation, Neologize. Under each word this is inserted: "(1846 in Worcester, citing Jefferson)".

distinct case is constituted by any accident or modification which changes the relation which that bears to the actors or action of the sentence, we must agree to the six cases at least; because, for example, to a thing, and from a thing are very different accidents to the thing. It may be said that if every distinct accident or change of relation constitutes a different case, then there are in every language as many cases as there are prepositions; for this is the peculiar office of the preposition. But because we do not designate by special names all the cases to which a noun is liable, is that a reason why we should throw away half of those we have, as is done by those grammarians who reject all cases, but the Nominative, Genitive, and Accusative, and in a less degree by those also who reject the Ablative alone, as pushing the discrimination of all the possible cases to extremities leads us to nothing useful or practicable. I am contented with the old six cases, familiar to every cultivated language, ancient and modern, and well understood by all. I acknowledge myself at the same time not an adept in the metaphysical speculations of Grammar. By analyzing too minutely we often reduce our subject to atoms, of which the mind loses its hold. Nor am I a friend to a scrupulous ^{purism} ~~grammar~~ of style. I readily sacrifice the niceties of syntax to euphony and strength. It is by boldly neglecting the rigorisms of grammar, that Tacitus has made himself the strongest writer in the world. The Hypercritics call him barbarous; but I should be sorry to exchange his barbarisms for their wise-drawn purisms. Some of his sentences are as strong as language can make them. Had he scrupulously filled up the whole of their syntax, they would have been merely common. To explain my meaning by an English example, I will quote the motto of one, I believe, of the regicides of Charles I., "Rebellion to tyrants is obedience to God". Correct

its syntax, "Rebellion against tyrants is obedience to God," it has lost all the strength and beauty of the antithesis. However, dear Sir, I profess again my want of familiarity with these speculations; I hazard them without confidence, and offer them submissively to your consideration and more practised judgment." - "The Writings of Thomas Jefferson" by H. A. Washington, Vol. VII, pp. 272-273.

5. Letter to Hon. J. Evelyn Dennison, M. P., of England, November 8, 1825.

Strange is it to tell that as late in life as in the fall of 1825, Mr. Jefferson embodied in concise form the salient features of this Anglo-Saxon Essay in a personal letter to Hon. J. Evelyn Dennison, M. P. The letter was dated Monticello,

Nov. 8, 1825.

and may be found on p. 416, Vol. VII, "The Writings of Thomas Jefferson," compiled by H. A. Washington.

"I learn from you with great pleasure, that a taste is reviving in England for the recovery of the Anglo-Saxon dialect of our language; for a mere dialect it is, as much as those of Piers Plowman, Gower, Douglas, Chaucer. Spenser, Shakspeare, Milton,- for even much of Milton is already antiquated. The Anglo-Saxon is only the earliest we possess of the many shades of mutation by which the language has tapered down to its modern form. Vocabularies we need for each of these stages from Somner to Bailey, but not grammars for each or any of them. The grammar has changed so little, in the descent from the earliest, to the present form, that a little observation suffices to understand its variations. We are greatly indebted to the worthies who have preserved the Anglo-

Saxon form, from Doctor Hicke down to Mr. Bosworth. Had they not given to the public what we possess through the press, that dialect would by this time have been irrecoverably lost. I think it, however, a misfortune that they have endeavored to give it too much of a learned form, to mount it on all the scaffolding of the Greek and Latin, to lead it with their genders, numbers, cases, declensions, conjugations, etc. Strip it of these embarrassments, vest it in the Roman type which we have adopted instead of our English black letter, reform its uncouth orthography, and assimilate its pronunciation, as much as may be, to the present English, just as we do in reading Piers Plowman or Chaucer, and with the contemporary vocabulary for the few lost words, we understand it as we do them. For example, the Anglo-Saxon text of the Lord's prayer, as given us in St. Matthew, Ch. VI., is spelt and written thus, in the equivalent Roman type: "Faeder ure, thu the eart on heofenum, Si thin nama gehalgod. To-becume thin rice. Geweorthe thin willa on eorþan, swa swa on heofenum. Urne daeghwamlican hlaf syle us to-daeg. And forgyf us ure gyltas, swa swa we forgyf^ath^h urum gyltendum. And ne gelaede thu us on costnunge, ac alys us of yfle; Sothlice." I should spell and pronounce thus: "Father our, thou that art in heavenum, si thine name y-hallowed. Come thin riciy-wurth: thine will on eartham so so on heavenum: ourn daywhamlican loaf sell us to-day, and forgive us our guilts so so we forgiveth ourum guiltedum. And no y-lead thou us on costnunge, ac a-lease us of evil". And here it is to be observed, by the bye, that there is but the single word "temptation" in our present version of this prayer

that is not Anglo-Saxon; for the word "trespasses" taken from the French

* "The Anglo-Saxon Version of the ^{Holy} Gospels"
1842 Benjamin Thorpe F.R.S.

43. /

(ὀφειλόμενα in the original) might as well have been translated by the Anglo-Saxon "guilts".

The learned apparatus in which Dr. Hickee and his successors have muffled our Anglo-Saxon, is what has frightened us from encountering it. The simplification I propose may, on the contrary, make it a regular part of our common English education.

So little reading and writing was there among our Anglo-Saxon ancestors of that day, that they had no fixed orthography. To produce a given sound, every one jumbled the letters together, according to his unlettered notion of their power, and all jumbled them differently, just as would be done at this day, were a dozen peasants, who have learnt the alphabet, but have never read, desired to write the Lord's prayer. Hence the varied modes of spelling by which the Anglo-Saxons meant to express the same sound. The word many, for example, was spelt in twenty different ways; yet we cannot suppose they were twenty different words, or that they had twenty different ways of pronouncing the same word. The Anglo-Saxon orthography, then, is not an exact representation of the sounds meant to be conveyed. We must drop in pronunciation the superfluous consonants, and give to the remaining letters their present English sound; because, not knowing the true one, the present pronunciation is as likely to be right as any other, and indeed more so, and facilitates the acquisition of the language.

It is much to be wished that the publication of the present county dialects of England should go on. It will restore to us our language in all its shades of variation. It will incorporate into the present one all the riches of our ancient dialects; and what a store this will be, may be seen by running the eye over the county glossaries, and observing the words we have lost by abandonment and disuse, which in sound and sense are inferior to nothing we have retained. When these

local vocabularies are published and digested together into a single one, it is probable that we shall find that there is not a word in Shakspeare which is not now in use in some of the counties in England, from whence we may obtain its true sense. And what an exchange will their recovery be for the volumes of idle commentaries and conjectures with which that divine poet has been masked and metamorphosed. We shall find in him new sublimities which we had never tasted before, and find beauties in our ancient poets which are lost to us now. It is not that I am merely an enthusiast for Palaeology. I set equal value on the beautiful engraftments we have borrowed from Greece and Rome, and I am equally a friend to the encouragement of a judicious neology; a language cannot be too rich. The more copious, the more susceptible of embellishment it will become. There are several things wanting to promote this improvement. To reprint the Saxon books in modern type; reform their orthography, publish in the same way the treasures still existing on the plan of Stephens or Scapula, in which the Saxon root, placed alphabetically, shall be followed by all its cognate modifications of nouns, verbs, etc., whether Anglo-Saxon or found in the dialects of subsequent ages. We want, too, an elaborate history of the English language. In time our country may be able to co-operate with you in these labors, of common advantage, but as yet it is too much a blank, calling for other and more pressing attentions. We have too much to do in the improvements of which it is susceptible, and which are deemed more immediately useful. Literature is not yet a distinct profession with us. Now and then a strong mind arises, and at its intervals of leisure from business, emits a flash of light. But the first object of young societies is bread and covering; science is but secondary and subsequent."

Chapter II.

Anglo-Saxon in Jefferson's Time.

I. The Status of the Study of Old English in the World of Letters in 1798.

An ^Effort is here made to establish the fact ^{that} Mr. Jefferson was not only a pioneer in the study of Old English in America but that also, in his effort to simplify the study of Old English, he stood almost alone in the world of letters in 1798.

Regarding German scholarship as the most reliable source for any information on this subject, I have cited at length from that remarkable work by Wülker*, as well as from other German scholars, who have compiled no less valuable historical data touching the attention that was given to the study of Old English, during the close of the 18th century, in the leading Universities of Europe, in particular in those of Germany and England.

After noting carefully the titles of the rare works (cited elsewhere in this treatise) on ~~the~~ Old English that formed a part of Mr. Jefferson's own private library, in connection with this corroborative evidence from Wülker, and other German scholars, one must admit that Mr. Jefferson was indeed in the best sense a pioneer in the study of Old English.

*"Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Literatur". Richard Wülker, Leipzig, 1885.

* Citations from Wülker's "History of Anglo-Saxon Literature".

The Status of the Study of Old English in 1798.

The Status of Anglo-Saxon in Nineteenth Century Time

(I.) In Europe.

1. In England.

[in 1750]. (page 30, section 41)

(a) Wichtig hätte das Jahr 1750 für die Weiterentwicklung des Studiums des Angelsächsischen in England werden können. In diesem Jahre sollte ein Lehrstuhl für Angelsächsisch an der Universität Oxford errichtet werden. Dr. Richard Rawlinson wies die jährlichen Erträge verschiedener Ländereien, welche er von seinem Grossvater Daniel Rawlinson ererbt hatte, der Universität Oxford zu, damit diese davon einen Lehrstuhl für das genannte Fach gründe. Die Summe belief sich auf £ 87, 16 sh. 8 d. Es sollte davon, „a Lecture or Professorship for ever“ gegründet werden. Allein obgleich 1755 gedruckt wurde:

The Deed of Trust and Will of Richard Rawlinson of St. John Baptist College, in Oxford, Doctor of Laws, concerning his endowment of an Anglo-Saxon lecture, and other Benefactions, to the College and University of Oxford.

wurde die gewünschte Stelle erst nach geraumer Zeit gegründet.

Ein Werk, welches Rawlinson beabsichtigt hatte, eine Ausgabe von Urkunden u. dergl. wurde gleichfalls nicht veröffentlicht.

* Citations from "Angelsächsische Literatur". Richard Wülker, Leipzig. Aug. 1885.

Full title:

Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Literatur mit einer Übersicht der Angelsächsischen Sprachwissenschaft von Dr. Richard Wülker, Leipzig, Germany.

Summe der 100er, 10er, 1er

(b) [~~In England~~] 1773. (page 33, section 45)

Um diese Zeit wurde auch endlich der Plan ausgeführt, "Aelfred's Uebertragung des Orosius zu drucken. Schon Marshall hatte diese Ausgabe vor (vgl. 28), dann W. Elstob (vgl. 29). Mit Benutzung der Abschrift und der Vorarbeiten Elstob's, gab Daines Barrington unter ^{Hülfe} ~~Mithilfe~~ von mehreren, vor allem von Owen Manning, die Schrift heraus:

The Anglo-Saxon Version, from the Historian Orosius. By Aelfred the Great. Together with an English Translation from the Anglo-Saxon. (Ed. by Daines Barrington.) London, printed by W. Bowyer and J. Nichols: and sold by S. Baker and G. Leigh, York - St. Covent-garden; T. Payne, at the Meuse-Gate, Castle-Street; and B. White at Horace's Head, Fleet Street. MDCCLXXIII.

seiten. S. 241-259 sind angefügt; Notes on the first chapter of the first Book of "Aelfred's Anglo-Saxon Version of Orosius." By Mr. J. R. Forster.

J. Reinhold Forster hatte eine History of Northern Discoveries geschrieben, ein Werk, welches auch bald in Französische übersetzt wurde. Hier sind auch die Reisen Onthere's and Wulfstan's aufgenommen.

(c) [~~In England~~] 1774-1789. Page 33, section 46.

"Aelfred's "Übertragung des Orosius ist die letzte grössere Veröffentlichung im vorigen Jahrhundert. Kleinere ^{Denkmäler} ~~Denkmäler~~ finden sich noch eine Anzahl in verschiedenen Werken aufgenommen.

n/kmäler In Robert Henry's History of Great Britain (Edinburgh 1774), im 2. Bande, ist ein Vater Unser, im 3. Bande eine Probe aus der Sachsen-~~ro~~ ^{ro} mit zwischenzeiliger Übersetzung gegeben. In Joseph Strutt's

Chronicle of England, im 2 Bände, stehen neben einem angelsächsischen Alphabete und dem Vater Unser (in drei Bearbeitungen) noch Stücke aus dem 1. Kapitel des Johannisevangeliums, aus dem ersten der Genesis, das Glaubenskenntnis und der Anfang des Gedichtes von Caedmon. Allen diesen sind englische Übersetzungen beigegeben. 1788 gab Mr. Astle Aelfred's letzten Willen heraus, von einer englischen Übersetzung begleitet.

1789 wurde aus dem Nachlasse von Edward Rowe-Moresi* nach Commentarius ein druckreifen Manuskripte veröffentlicht: Dieses Werk enthält viele angelsächsische Urkunden und Stellen aus angelsächsischen Schriften.

¹⁷⁹⁷
(d) (page 23, Section 31)

Das wichtigste Ereignis für das Studium des Angelsächsischen am Anfange des 18. Jahrhunderts ist aber das Erscheinen des grossen Werkes über die germanischen Sprachen von George Hickes.

¹⁷⁹⁸
(e) (Page 53, section 47)
Am Ende des Jahrhunderts erschien noch:
1798.

The Saxon and English Languages reciprocally illustrative of each other; the Impracticability of acquiring an accurate Knowledge of Saxon Literature,** through the Medium of Latin Phraseology, exemplified in the Errors of Hickes, Wilkins, Gibson, and other Scholars, and a new Mode suggested of radically studying the Saxon and English Languages, by Samuel Henshall. . . . London, printed for the Author, and sold by Nicol. Pall-Mall. MDCCXCVIII.

* see next page for foot note

* See the next page for the foot note

Foot-notes to Page 4.

*. Edwardi Roweri Moresi de Aelfrico, Dorobernensi Archiepiscopo,
^{the} Commentarius: ex autographo in Bibliotheca Thomae Astori, Arm.,
asservato edidit et praefatus est Grimes Johannis Thorkelin etc.
Londini: ex aedibus Caroli Clarkii. Sumptibus C. et T. Egertonorum.
MCCCXXXIX. 40

(page 33, section 46, in Wüller, fails to quote the title in full:
it appears elsewhere in the publication).

** Mr. Jefferson recognized this error about the same time and tried
to facilitate the study

1799.

(f) (page 34, section 48)

Wie weit sich damals schon die Kenntnis des Angelsächsischen verbreitet hatte, beweist der Umstand, dass man in einem französisch geschriebenen und in Frankreich erschienenen Werke versuchte, eine angelsächsische Bücherschau zu geben. Allerdings fiel dieselbe sehr dürftig aus, sie füllt nur zwei Seiten.

Es ist im Werke:

1799.

Essai sur les antiquités du Nord et les anciennes langues septentrionales, par Charles Pougens, ^{Paris} an VII (1799)

¹⁸⁰⁰ (g) (page 34, section 49.)

Noch vor dem Schlusse des Jahrhunderts (18) schritt man nun auch endlich zur Gründung und Besetzung der in Rawlinson's letzten Willen (Juni 1752) endgültig verfüigten Profess^sur des Angelsächsischen in Oxford (vgl. - 41).

Die Folge all dieser merkwürdigen Bestimmungen (jetzt sind diese Wahlbeschränkungen aufgehoben) war, dass gleich als erster Professor ein Mann gewählt wurde, welcher sich weder vorher noch nachher in Arbeiten auf angelsächsischem Gebiete bekannt machte, Charles Mayo.

Das Studium des Angelsächsischen wurde weiterhin in Oxford angeregt, indem Richard Gough der Universität eine wertvolle Sammlung angelsächsischer Bücher schenkte. Sie ist nun in der Bodleiana aufgenommen.

2. In Germany,

(a) (page 35, section 50*)

Auch in Deutschland wurde das Angelsächsische immer mehr bekannt: noch ehe das 18. Jahrhundert schloss, war ein Lesebuch erschienen, welches nur angelsächsische Stücke enthielt.

(b) (page 37, section 51)

Vor Ende des 18. Jahrhunderts erschien aber noch das erste angelsächsische Lesebuch:

1798.

Angelsächsische Chrestomathie, etc.

Bei Hofmann in Hamburg, und Wilmans in Bremen,
1898.

(c) p. 38. 5-4.

Der Anfang des 19. Jahrhunderts brachte ein für die Kenntnis angelsächsischen Wesens, angelsächsischer Geschichte und Literaturgeschichte sehr wichtiges Werk hervor: Die Geschichte der Angelsachsen von Sharon Turner. Zwischen den Jahren 1799 und 1805 erschien ^{es} in Einzelnen Teilen:

Durch dieses Werk wurde das Interesse und die Liebe für die ältere Zeit in England wieder mächtig angeregt.

wieder

P 47, Section 69

(d) Aus Deutschland ist in den ersten zwanzig Jahren unseres Jahrhunderts nur ein Werk zu nennen, allerdings auch eines, welches viele andere aufwiegt, nämlich Grimm's Grammatik.

Frost nat. *

?

By birth a German
residence in English
Sharon Turner
as in every sense a
Germanist.

3. In France.
Page 34, Section 53.

(X) Das eine und andere Werk in französischer Sprache enthält auch Angelsächsisches. Doch von umfassenderer Kenntnis dieser Sprache in Frankreich kann nicht die Rede sein. Erwähnt seien hier:

Die Übersetzung des Werkes von Forster aus dem an- fange der siebziger Jahre (vgl. - 45) und:

1889.

(II.) In America.

(a) In Amerika regte das Studium des Angelsächsischen kein Geringerer als Henry Longfellow zuerst an. 1838 schrieb er:

(P. 74. f/133)

(b) Die ältesten Spuren von angelsächsischen Werken, welche in Amerika veröffentlicht wurden, gehen nicht weiter zurück als bis zum Jahre 1849 und zwar war es ein Deutscher, welcher zuerst für Angelsächsisches in Amerika wirkte.

p. 75. f/133
(c) 1848.

The Halgan Godspel on Englisc. By Louis F. Klipstein
1848.

A. Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language. " " "
1849.

Analecta Anglo-Saxonica. " " "

1851. *p. 75. f/135.*
(d) *p. 75. f/135.*

*Thomas Jefferson's "Essay towards Facilitating In-
struction in Anglo-Saxon." New York, 1851.

Wülker evidently did not know that this essay he refers to was printed from the original manuscript by Mr. Jefferson that bore the date of 1798. The entire manuscript is now in the library of the University of Virginia. The hitherto unpublished part of the Essay appears in the 18th chapter of this treatise.

My dear

-8-

Citations from other German scholars that tend to corroborate the claim here~~y~~in advanced that Mr. Jefferson was unquestionably a pioneer in the world of letters in 1798 in his advocacy of the study of Old English.

The World of Letters

The Status of the Study of Old English in ~~Europe~~ in 1798.

1798
An examination of these citations from other German scholars will reveal the fact that neither in England nor in Germany prior to 1798 had any scientific or at least serious attention been given to the study of Anglo-Saxon. Sporadic instances of a dilletant^tic type of interest, prior to 1798, are evident: on the contrary, however, it remained for Sharon Turner in *Rev. James Ingram in 1804* 1799 - 1805, and Rev. James Bosworth in 1825, ^{all} both of England, to appreciate properly the history of the Anglo-Saxons and their language, while in Germany it devolved upon Jacob Grimm in 1819, to make firm and sure the scientific modes of approach to the hidden literary store-houses of the Germanic languages.

I. In England.

1. The study of Anglo-Saxon in England began as early as the end of the 16th and beginning of the 17th century. The results were at no time to be considered more than dil^ettan-
tic.

p. 20. Gegen Ende des 16. Jahrhunderts erwachte in England ein das ganze 17. und, wenn schon im schwächeren Masse, auch noch im 18. Jahrhundert fortdauerndes Interesse für das Studium des Angelsächsischen. Mögen auch immerhin die aus diesem Interesse hervorgegangenen grammatischen und lexicalischen Werke und Textausgaben, wenn mit heutigem ^SMassstabe gemessen, als durch

Mass-stabe

und durch dilettantische Arbeiten erschein^e_n, so waren sie doch zum Theil wenigstens, für ihre Zeit hochverdienstliche und achtbare Leistungen und besitzen als Materialiensammlungen noch heute Werth, jedenfalls aber Interesse als Erstlingserzeugnisse eines ernstesten und nach wissenschaftlicher Methode ringenden philologischen Strebens.

.....
Körting, Gustav. Encyklopaedie ... der Englischen Philologie.
Heilbronn. 1888.
.....

2. One of the first evidences of the serious study of Anglo-Saxon occurs in the publication of Turner's, "History of the Anglo-Saxons" (1799-1805).

p. 60. Das Studium des Angelsächsischen wurde neu belebt durch Sharon Turner's, "History of the Anglo-Saxons." (1799-1805.

.....
Paul Herrman. Grundriss der Germ. Philologie.
.....

3. Sir Walter Scott is quoted as one of the first publishers of Old English texts.

p. 22. Es ist sehr bezeichnend, dass kein Geringerer als Walter Scott zu den ersten Herausgebern altenglischer Texte gehört und namentlich in seiner Tristrem - Ausgabe (1804) — ein redliches und nicht erfolgloses Streben bewies.

.....
Körting, Gustav. Encyklopaedie ... der Englischen Philologie.
Heilbronn. 1888.

✓
 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640 641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658 659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670 671 672 673 674 675 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689 690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717 718 719 720 721 722 723 724 725 726 727 728 729 730 731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751 752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760 761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775 776 777 778 779 780 781 782 783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803 804 805 806 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 814 815 816 817 818 819 820 821 822 823 824 825 826 827 828 829 830 831 832 833 834 835 836 837 838 839 840 841 842 843 844 845 846 847 848 849 850 851 852 853 854 855 856 857 858 859 860 861 862 863 864 865 866 867 868 869 870 871 872 873 874 875 876 877 878 879 880 881 882 883 884 885 886 887 888 889 890 891 892 893 894 895 896 897 898 899 900 901 902 903 904 905 906 907 908 909 910 911 912 913 914 915 916 917 918 919 920 921 922 923 924 925 926 927 928 929 930 931 932 933 934 935 936 937 938 939 940 941 942 943 944 945 946 947 948 949 950 951 952 953 954 955 956 957 958 959 960 961 962 963 964 965 966 967 968 969 970 971 972 973 974 975 976 977 978 979 980 981 982 983 984 985 986 987 988 989 990 991 992 993 994 995 996 997 998 999 1000 1001 1002 1003 1004 1005 1006 1007 1008 1009 1010 1011 1012 1013 1014 1015 1016 1017 1018 1019 1020 1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028 1029 1030 1031 1032 1033 1034 1035 1036 1037 1038 1039 1040 1041 1042 1043

4. That nothing beyond the occasional study of Anglo-Saxon was done in England, up to Bosworth's publication of "Elements of Anglo-Saxon Grammar" in 1823, is shown in the following paragraph:

p. 120. In England wurde auf grammatischem Gebiete nichts von Belang geleistet. Bosworth verfasste, "Elements of Anglo-Saxon Grammar (1823)", die sich auf Rask stützen.

* [For a more complete citation, see next page.]
(p. 120. Vol. I)

Paul Herrman. Grundriss der Germ. Philologie.

5. While it is to be remembered that Sir Walter Scott belonged to the first publishers of Old English texts, (1804), and while the formation of clubs, publishing early texts, (Barmatyne, Roxburgh's Club), did not go beyond petty dilettantism, it was reserved for Germany to give the impetus to a truly scientific and methodical study of Anglo-Saxon language and literature.

p. 22 . . . dass kein Geringerer als Walter Scott zu den ersten Herausgebern altenglischer Texte gehörte.

p. 23 . . . dilettantisch gearbeitet. (in regard to publications of texts by learned societies).

Körting admits that the publication of Grimm's grammar in 1819 was the beginning of the study of Anglo-Saxon in Germany.

p. 23. J. Grimm's Deutsche Grammatik, deren erster Theil Göttingen 1819 erschien, gab die feste Grundlage für die wissenschaftliche Behandlung der germanischen Sprachen, ~~also~~ auch des Englischen.

.....

G. Körting, Encyclopaedie der Englischen (Philologie). Heilbronn

Foot note: see next page.

1888.

[This page is merely an extension of the citation occurring on p. 10, under B 4.]

In England wurde auf grammatischem Gebiete nichts von Belang³ geleistet. Bosworth verfasste "Elements of Anglo-Saxon Grammar" (1823), die sich auf Rask stützen. Thorpe gab 1830 eine englische Bearbeitung von Rasks angelsächsischer Grammatik. Auch das Mittellenglische war behandelt in Kembles kurzer "History of the English Language" (1834). Einem deutschen Gelehrten, Friedr. Koch (1813-72) war es vorbehalten, in seiner "Historischen Grammatik der englischen Sprache" (1863-9) auf der von Grim geschaffenen Grundlage die erste eingehende Darstellung der ganzen Entwicklung des Englischen zu geben. Allerdings blieb die Lautlehre wie bei Grim am Buchstaben haften, was bei einer Orthographie wie die englische ganz besondere Nachteile mit sich brachte. Daneben hat die Englische Grammatik von Ed. Matzner (1860-5. 1880-85) ^{2.2}selbständigen Wert.

Grundriss der Germanischen Philologie, von
Hermann Paul - *P. 120 Vol. I.*
St. rassburg, 1901

II In Germany, and in particular in her leading Universities of the 18th century.

1. Die Anregung zu wirklich wissenschaftlichem und methodischem Studium ihrer Sprache und Litteratur wurde den Engländern erst von Deutschland aus gegeben.

.....
Korting, Gustav. Encyklopaedie ... der Englischen Philologie.
Heilbronn, 1888. p.23.
.....

2. Positive proof that the English language was not studied in German Universitites until 1750 is contained in the following paragraph.

p. 406. Von der ^Eentstehung der englischen Sprache bis um 1750 kann in Deutschland von einem Unterricht im Englischen keine Redesein.

.....
Encyklopaedisches Handbuch der Paedagogik.
V. 2; p. 406.
.....

3. Another proof that the German Universitites only occasionally taught English in this period is contained in the following paragraph.

*
p.411. Während um 1600 die Erlernung des Englischen im direkten Verkehr mit Engländern geschehen musste, erschienen von etwa 1600 ab bis 1750 ... mehrere englische Grammatiken.
*
.....

Encyklopaedisches Handbuch der Paedagogik.

V 2. p.411. Rein Wilhelm. 1903 '10.

*
not - note

see the
rest three pages

X * Foot note.

On observing these numerous titles of the various treatises on the grammar of the English language that was spoken during the 17th and the beginning of the 18th centuries, one would infer that prior to this time very little direct personal intercourse had existed between a German and an Englishman. On account of this remarkable social effort to bring German and Englishman face to face is clearly set forth further on. Of course, under such peculiarly trying social conditions, seldom could any serious attention be paid to the early stages of the growth and development of Old English. For the scientific study of this early period we must look to a later date, to the time of Hicke and Bosworth, Turner and Ingram.

Während um 1600 die Erlernung des Englischen im direkten Verkehr mit Engländern geschehen musste, erschienen von etwa 1600 ab bis 1750, dem Endpunkte dieser ersten Periode der Geschichte des englischen Unterrichts in Deutschland, mehrere englische Grammatiken für Ausländer, die um so zahlreicher und vollkommener wurden, je weiter die Zeit fortschritt. Die älteste englische Grammatik für Ausländer) ist von Ben Jonson verfasst und erschien verfasst 1634. ("English grammar for the benefit of all strangers.")

Die älteste ^eenglische Grammatik überhaupt stammt von William Bullokar: A brief Grammar for English, London 1586 (dringt bereits auf Übereinstimmung von Schrift und Aussprache) - erwähnt seien weiter: Alexander Gill: Logonomia anglicana, 1619 (erklärt die Englische Sprache für die geeignetste zur Weltsprache) - Johannes Wallis: Grammatica linguae anglicae, Oxford 1653 (die beste Leistung des Jahrhunderts).

To printer:

H.B. This foot-note embraces the four following pages.

Foot-note, continued.

Es folgten Johannis Podensteiner: Clavis linguae anglicanae. 1685, 36 Seiten.

Heinrich Offelen: A double grammar for Germans to learn English, and for English Men to learn the German Tongue. London 1687.

I. N. C. : Grammatica nova anglicana, facillima methodo congesta, Giessen 1693 (vielfach ²An~~h~~ehnungen an Podensteiner), 56 Seiten.

I. N. C.: Dritte auflage der vorigen Grammatik. Marburg 1696, 75 Seiten.

Mattiae Tiessen: Vollkommene Teutsch-Englische Grammatica. Nach deessen Tode revidiert und ans Licht gezogen von M. Gotter. Berlin 1705, 272 Seiten (gemäss Vorwort das erste deutsch geschriebene ~~L~~ehrbuch des Englischen).

M. Tiessen hatte auch ein englisch-deutsches Wörterbuch begonnen und bis zum Buchstaben D. gefördert.

John King (ein Deutscher namens Joh. König, der über 30 Jahre lang in England weilte): A compleat English guide for High-Germans. - Ein vollkommener ~~E~~nglischer Wegweiser für Hoch-Teutsche. London 1706, 240 Seiten (gemäss Vorrede vorzüglich für die Deutschen geschrieben, die infolge der Thronbesteigung des Hauses Hannover in England dorthin kamen und bis dahin Englische nur aus französische geschriebenen ~~B~~üchern lernen konnten).

A. E. Beuthner: Vollständige Abfassung der gebräuchlichsten Grundregeln über die Ausrede der ~~E~~nglischen Sprache. Jena 1711, 150 Seiten (vielfach mit Tiessen übereinstimmend) - Nachdruck des oben angeführten ~~B~~uches von ~~T~~iessen, Frankfurt a. M. 1712, mit Vokabular.

Footnote, continued.

John King: A. Royal Compleat Grammar, English and High-German. Das ist: Eine Königliche, vollkommene Grammatica, in englischer und hochdeutscher Sprache, London 1715, 303 Seiten (zweite Auflage des 1706 erschienenen Werkes) (s. 2.), in der Absicht veröffentlicht, die englischen und die deutschen Untertanen des Königs tüchtig zu machen, beyderseitig miteinander umzugehen und ihre Gedanken einander entdecken zu können)

The Compleat English Guide for the German . . . Der vollkommene Englische Wegweiser für die Deutschen. Zuerst herausgegeben von J. König. Leipzig 1715, 259 Seiten.

Theodor Arnold: Neue Englische Grammatica. Hannover 1718, 606 Seiten (zahlreiche Übungen, Sprichwörter, Anglicismen)

Lediard: Methodus utiliter tractandi linguam anglicanam oder Das wahre Mittel, die englische Sprache in kurzer Zeit zu erlangen. Hamburg 1726.

The true English Guide for the Germans ... Der getreue englische Wegweiser. Zuerst herausgegeben von Johann König Leipzig 1727. 5. Auflage 1748 (vermehrter und verbesserter Nachdruck des Königschen Buches).

AN diese Bücher dienten wesentlich dem Privatunterricht. Die gelehrten Schulen befassten sich in alter Weise fast nur mit Latein;

Suche = 3

Über = 0

Footnote concluded

This Observation
should appear as
integral part of
preceding foot-
note: it should
include it.

An Observation on the Preceding Footnote.

§ Judging from the numerous treatises on the English language that were published during the 17th and 18th centuries, one would infer that on the accession to the throne of England of King George, — the first English sovereign, from the House of Hanover (that held sway in England from 1714 - 1830) — the German nation had begun to manifest an intense interest in English affairs. Wherefore, to foster properly the mutual good-will then existing between England and Germany, German scholars began to publish in Germany English grammars as well as dictionaries.

Now, if the assertion occurring elsewhere be true, that German scholars gave to English scholars (and not vice versa) the impulse to make a scientific study of Old English, then at that particular political crisis one would naturally expect to find German scholars taking a keener interest in the English language as then spoken. Under those circumstances one can not hope to find either in Germany or in England historical evidence of any scientific acquaintance with Old English before the close of the 18th or the dawn of the 19th century.

If one accepts this view of the Rev. Richard Morris* that —

"No language gives up its grammar and adopts a new system of borrowed inflexions for its nouns, adjectives, and verbs, etc.

*[Foot note] p. 16. "Elementary Lessons in Historical English Grammar." D. Appleton & Co., New York.

"It (language) will part with the greater portion of its original vocabulary, and yet leave grammatical forms almost untouched" - and if one, moreover, accepts the claim advanced elsewhere in this treatise by Gustav Körting* that England received from Germany the scientific method of studying Old English, one need not be surprised to detect, as Mr. Jefferson has done, a futile effort on the part of the earliest students of Old English, notably Dr. Hickes, to latinize Anglo-Saxon. If this process of reasoning be sane, then it follows that Mr. Jefferson's other criticism is well founded, when he affirmed that the structure and framework of Old English and Modern English are identical and that all that was needed to render Old English attractive to students was merely to strip Old English of the useless classic scaffolding imposed upon the Anglo-Saxon literary manuscripts by Roman Catholic monks, who had a quasi marked predilection for the Latin language and who delighted in drumming in Saxophonic style upon dull ears a Roman liturgy that was unintelligible to both priest and layman.

.....
* p. 25. "Encyclopaedie - - - der Englischen Philologie".
Heilbronn, 1868.

4. That English was taught in Germany before the date (1798) of Jefferson's ^{Essay} ~~works~~, is shown from the next quotation:

p. 414. Englischer Unterricht findet sich 1745 auf dem Collegium carolinum zu Braunschweig, wo ihn von 1749 ab Joh. Arn, Ebert, der Übersetzer von Young's Night Thoughts, erteilte.

.....
Encyklopaedisches Handbuch der Paedagogik.

V. 2. p.414
.....

5. The occasional study of Anglo-Saxon in Germany is further illustrated by the following:

p. 252. Fast gleichzeitig mit Fulda machte der Jesuit Karl Joseph Michaeler (geb. zu Innsbruck 1735, 1893 Custos an der Universitätsbibliothek in Wien, gest. 1804) einen versuch zur ~~exa~~ grammatischen Behandlung der alteren germanischen Sprachen in seinen 1776 zu Innsbruck erschienenen, auf Hickes fuzenden "Tabulae parallelae antiquissimorum teutonicae linguae dialectorum, moesogothicae, francotheotiscae, anglo - saxonicae, runicae et - islandicae."

.....
Raumer, Rudolf. Geschichte der Germanischen Philologie.

München
1870

6. The proof that technical works on the English language were only for private ^{study} ~~study~~ in Germany is given in the following:

p. 412. All dies^e Bücher dienten wesentlich dem Priva-

p.483. Auch wissenschaftliche Vorlesungen über das Englische kamen in Göttingen auf. - Die oberflächlichen Parlierkünstler welche im vorigen und zu Anfang dieses Jahrhunderts bald als "Lectoren" bald als "Professoren" die neueren Sprachen an den Hochschulen lehrten, hatte man dort (Göttingen) schon bei der Gründung von der Fakultät ausgeschlossen [xxx] Man konnte zwar später nicht verhindern, dass ein solcher Praktiker, der in einem vornehmen Hause unterrichtet hatte, zum Professor linguae Anglicae vorrückte; aber 1788 fand er es plötzlich gerathen, sich mit seinem Assistenten ins Privatleben zurückzuziehen.

The period of Anglo-Saxon teaching ^{in Germany} of this kind, which was not academic ~~was~~ ^{Essay} a few years prior to Jefferson's ~~but~~ but of very short duration. It was not until 1805 that the real academic study of English began in Göttingen.

Ch. V. The German Universities.
"Englische Philologie" p.483.

[xxx. "Weil dergleichen Leute meh-

"Weil dergleichen Leute mehr-
teils levioris animi sind, wie der
Hofrath Gruber sich ausdrückte

p.483. Auch wissenschaftliche Vorlesungen über das Englische kamen in Göttingen auf. - Die oberflächlichen Parlierkünstler welche im vorigen und zu Anfang dieses Jahrhunderts bald als "Lectoren" bald als "Professoren" die neueren Sprachen an den Hochschulen lehrten, hatte man dort (Göttingen) schon bei der Gründung von der Fakultät ausgeschlossen ^[xxx] Man konnte zwar später nicht verhindern, dass ein solcher Praktiker, der in einem vornehmen Hause unterrichtet hatte, zum Professor linguae Anglicae vorrückte; aber 1788 fand er es plötzlich gerathen, sich mit seinem Assistenten ins Privatleben zurückzuziehen.

The ^{in Germany} period of Anglo-Saxon teaching of this kind, ^{Essay} which was not academic ~~was~~ a few years prior to Jefferson's ~~time~~ but of very short duration. It was not until 1805 that the real academic study of English began in Göttingen.

Ch. V. The German Universities.
"Englische Philologie" p.483.

φ [xxx. "weil dergleichen Leute mehr-
theils lenioris animi sind", wie d.
Hofrath Gruber sich ausdrückte

p. 483. Benecke, Professor seit 1805, ein Schüler von Heyne, begründete dafür den akademischen Betrieb.

A. Brandl. in "Die Deutschen Universitäten"; hrgs. v. W. Lexis. V. II. p. 482-3. Berlin 1893.

9. A careful survey of the material contained in Lexis, W., "Die Deutschen Universitäten", Berlin 1893, under a chapter on English Philology by A. Brandl, discloses the fact that the study of Anglo - Saxon began in the 19th century.

p. 482. Das historisch - vergleichende Studium der englischen Sprache und Literatur ist hierzulande erst im Laufe dieses Jahrhunderts entstanden - (19th).

Göttingen is mentioned as the first University to take up the study of Anglo-Saxon literature. Reason given; its situation and political affinity to England.

p. 482. Göttingen ging voran, dank seiner nordwestlichen Lage, seinem politischen Zusammenhang mit England

The compilation of a lexicon of all the living authors in Great Britain, Ireland and North America, 1770, Reuss was followed by Bouterwek's 2 volumes on middle and new English literature. (1801 - '19).

p. 483. ging ebenfalls zuerst ein Göttinger, der Philosophie - professor Bouterwek, hinaus und lieferte in zwei Bänden seiner Geschichte der Poesie und *B*eredsamkeit, 1801 - '19 eine Skizze der mittel - und neu - englischen Literatur

Scientific lectures of English were inaugurated in Göttingen ; no particular date is given as to when.

10. Gegenstand des Universitätsunterrichts konnte die deutsche Philologie (Anglo-Saxon is included) erst in unserm (19th) Jahrhundert werden, denn früher bestand sie streng genommen noch nicht. Sie steht überhaupt in ihren Anfängen als freies Studium da. Jene gelehrten Männer aus den Niederlanden und England, die im siebzehnten Jahrhundert sich in unsere alten Sprachdenkmäler einzuarbeiten suchten, *F*ranciscus Junius, George Hickes, Lambert ten Kate, waren keine Universitätslehrer, und ebensowenig haben die Deutschen des achtzehnten Jahrhunderts, welche gleiche Studien trieben, selbst die Universitätsprofessoren Balthen Schilter und Scherz nicht, Vorlesungen über deutsche Sprache und Litteratur gehalten.

(*"On German Philology"*)

K. Weinhold in "Die Deutschen Universitäten", hrsg. von
W. Lexis. *Vol. II*^{ch IV}, p. 476. Berlin 1893.

11. Jacob Grimm's "Deutsche Grammatik" enthüllte seit 1819 die altgermanischen Dialekte in ~~ihrem~~ Zusammenhang; das Alt-englische oder - wie man es damals nannte - Angelsächsische wurde nicht blos zugänglicher, sondern auch durchsichtiger, weil ein Glied der Sippe das andere aufhellte; von Grimm sind daher die deutschen Erforscher der englischen Sprachgeschichte ausgegangen und auch viele englische, z. B. Sweet.

.....

A. Brandl in "Die Deutschen Universitäten"; hrgs. Vol. II
W...Lexis, V. ~~II~~ ⁻⁴⁸⁶ pp 485. Berlin 1893.

III. In North America

~~Of~~ Of interest might be the following:

Outside of England, Scandinavia and Germany, English Philology is only fostered in North Amerika, (U. S.). Linguistic and literary studies have been made there in a promising way and it appears that the study of the ~~the~~ Old English and ~~the~~ Anglo-Saxon is more distributed there than in England proper.

Is this due to the encouragement given by such men as Jefferson?

Ausserhalb Englands, Skandinaviens und Deutschlands hat die Englische Philologie nur in Nordamerika verständnisvolle und ~~erfolgreiche~~ ^{folgriche} Pflege gefunden, wie ja überhaupt die sprachlichen und literargeschichtlichen Studien, insbesondere auch die auf die neueren Sprachen bezüglichen, in den Vereinigten Staaten schon seit mehreren ~~Jahrzehnten~~ ^{Jahrzehnten} ^{end} in erfreulichster und für die Zukunft vielversprechender Blüthe stehen. Namentlich scheint es

als ob in Nordamerika die *Beschäftigung* mit dem Altenglischen und dem Angelsächsischen in weiteren Kreisen verbreitet sei als in England selbst.

Körting, Gustav, pp. 32-33.

Enzyklopaedie u. Methodologie der Englischen Philologie, Heilbronn, 1888.

2. A List of Anglo-Saxon Works Owned by Mr. Jefferson.

The lists referred to further on concern two separate and distinct collections of Anglo-Saxon works that Mr. Jefferson made for himself during his life-time. Prior to the sale in 1815 of his private library to the United States Government, he had an unusually large collection of Anglo-Saxon works. In no sense daunted by this act of his, though in financial straits, as it were, and far advanced in years, he was constrained to purchase many other works that had to do with the furtherance of the study of Old English. Is it not to the credit of "The Sage of Monticello" that his ardent advocacy in 1798 of a process of standardizing of Old English could have induced him, shortly after the sale in 1815 of his private library (to the Federal Government), to invest so heavily in the then most recent contributions to the study of Anglo-Saxon? This second private library of his was purchased by the United States Government in 1829.

Full particulars of the purchases by the Federal Government of these two collections of Anglo-Saxon works are set forth elsewhere in a personal letter from the Congressional Librarian, Mr. Herbert Putnam.

For numerical sequel, see list from "Sale Catalogue"

(1) Federal Purchases in 1815:

(A) A List of the Works on the Origin, Growth and Expansion of the English Language that were Originally Owned by Mr. Jefferson.

The titles of the works as listed below have been taken from "The Catalogue of the Library of the United States" that was printed in Washington, D. C., by Jonathan Elliot in 1815. Mr. Herbert Putnam, the Librarian of the Congressional Library, has stated elsewhere that the catalogue cited above "is understood to be substantially identical with Mr. Jefferson's Manuscript Catalogue". The titles of the works as cited may be found in the aforesaid catalogue on pages 163-168, under chapter 43, entitled "Criticism", with the sub-title, "Languages".

A few unusual works on the abridged methods of mastering the classics and modern languages are listed here too not only as indicative of the serious attention that Mr. Jefferson had given to the problem of ^(Standard)modernizing Old English but also as suggestive of his firm conviction in the feasibility of his plan of facilitating the study of Old English.

Chapter 43, Page 163.

- 11 Abregé de la Nouvelle Methode Latine (de Portroyal) 8vo
- +109 Ainsworth's Dictionary, Lat. Eng. 3 v 4to
- 69 Ainsworth's Lat. and Eng. Dictionary abridged, 2 v 8vo
- 71 Anchorani porta Linguarum Trilinguis, 8 vo
- 86 An English-Saxon Homily, on the birth day of St. Gregory, Anglo-Sax and Eng. by Mrs. Elstob, 8vo

+ The numerous titles to Dictionaries simply tend to strengthen the view that Mr. Jefferson was a rare scholar.

- 113 Baret's Dictionary, Ital. Eng. 2 v 4to
- 154 Archaionomia Lambardi a Wheeloc, fol
- 145 Baret's Span. and Eng. Dictionary, 2 v fol
- 137 Basilii Fabri Thesaurus Eruditionis Scholasticae, fol
- 152 Bedae historia ecclesiastica paraphrasi Saxonica Alfredi, fol
- 85 Benson's Saxon Vocabulary, 8vo
- 87 Boethius, Anglo-Saconice ab Alfredo rege, 8vo, Oxon
- 22 Bottarelli's Dictionary, Ital. Fr. Eng. 3 v 12mo
- 37 Burn's Grammar, 12mo

(page 164)

- 128 Calepini Dictionarium VII Lingue, sc. Lat. Hebr. Gr. Gall. Ital.
Germ. Hisp. fol
- 129 Calepini Dictionarium XI Linguarum - sc. Lat. etc. et Angl. Belg.
Pol. Ungar. fol
- 153 Chronologia Anglo-Saxonica a Wheeloc, fol
- 126 Croft on the English and German Languages, 4 to
- 77 Dictionnaire portatif et de prononciation Spanish et French, par
Cormon. 2 v 8vo
- 80 Dictionnaire Etymologique de la langue Francaise de Menage, 2v fol
- 25 Dictionnaire Neologique Francais, par Snetlage, 12 mo
- 116 Dictionnaire Fr. Eng. de Mieg, fol de Chambaud et Robinet, 2v4to
- 149 Dictionnaire Fr. Eng. de Mieg, fol
- 24 Diccionario partatil Span. & Eng. 2 v 12mo

(page 165)

82

Dictionary Fr. Eng. by Dufief, 3 v 8vo

- 89 Dufief's Nature displayed, adapted to the French Language, 2 v 8vo
- 60 Elementa Linguae Graecae, Moor, 8vo

- 84 Elstob's Saxon Grammar, p 4to
- 36 English Grammar, 12mo
- 155 Etymoligicon linguae Anglicanae Skinneri, fol
- 134 Etymologium Magnum Graecum, fol
- 123 Evangeliorum Versiones Gothica et Anglo-Saxonica à Junio et Marschello, et Gothicum Glossarium Junii, 2 v in 1, 4to
- 98 Galick and English Vocabulary, 8vo
- 124 Gibson's Saxon Chronicle, 4to
- ✓ 122 Grammatica Anglo-Saxonica et Moeso-Gothica, Hecksii, et Islandica Jonae, 4to
- 83 Grammatica Anglo-Saxonica ex Hiccesiano Thesauro excerpta, 8vo
- 17 Gradus ad Parnassum, Gr. 12mo
- 57 Graecae Grammaticae Institutiones, Edinb. (Ruddiman) 8vo
- 94 Grose's Provincial Glossary, 8vo
- 52 Gurtleri Lexicon IV Linguarum - sc. Lat. Gr. Gal. Germ. 8vo
(page 166)
- 18 Hoole's Accidence, 12mo
- 89 Horne Tooke's Epea Pteroenta, or Diversions of Purley, 2 v 8vo
- 142 Holyoke's Dictionary, Lat. Eng. fol
- 125 Johnson's English Dictionary, 2 v 4 to
- 41 Johnson's Spelling Dictionary, 12mo
- 46 Jones's Welsh and Eng. Dictionary, 12 mo
- 121 Johannis ab Ihre scripta versionem Ulphilanum illustrantia, à Busching, 4to
- 29 Les Principes de la langue Francaise de Girard, 2 v 12mo

150 Linguarum veterum Septentrionalium Thesaurus Hiccesii, 2 v fol

Foot note.

A citation from "The Catalogue of the Library of the United States" 1815.
 "Books in various languages are classed here, not according to their subject-matter, but philologically, as specimens of the language in which they are written." The Catalogue of the Library of the United States, 1815

- 110 Littleton's English-Latin, Poetical, Historical, Geographical,
and Latine-barbarous Dict. 4to
- 13 Lilly's Latin Grammar, 12mo
- 101 Linguarum totius orbis Vocabularia, a Pallas, 2 v 4to
- 35 Lindley Murray's English Grammar, 12mo
- 33 Lowth's English Grammar, 12mo
- 151 Lye's Dictionarium Saxonico et Gothico-Latinum, ab Owen Manning,
2 tom. in 1, fol
- 45 Mac Donald's Gaelic songs and poems, with a glossary, 12mo
- 91 Maittaire's English Grammar, 8vo
- 130 Minshieu's guide into the Tongues, IX - sc. Ang. Belg. Germ. Gal.
Ital. Hisp. Lat. Gr. Hebr. fol
- 26 Nugent's Pocket Dict. Fr. Eng. 16s
- (page 167)
- 88 Orosius, Saxon, by K. Alfred, and Eng. by Barrington, 8vo
- 106 Parkhurst's Greek and English Lexicon, 4to
- 93 Pointer's Academical Miscellany, 8vo
- 28 Pronouncing Dictionary, by Tardy, 12mo
- 119 Sacrorum Evangeliorum versio Gothica, ab Edw. Lye, 4to
- 133 Scapulae Lexicon, fol
- 104 Scapulae Lexicon, 4to Lasmarii, 1598
- 73 Sententiae Pueriles, 8vo
- 127 Sewel's Dutch and Eng. Dictionary, 2 v in 1 4to
- 38 Sheridan's English Grammar, 12mo
- 55 Simplification des langues Arabe, Persanne et Turc, par Volney, 8vo
- 132 Stephani Thesaurus Linguae Graecae, 4 v fol
- 139 Stephani Thesaurus Linguae Latinae, 2 v fol

- 34 The British Grammar, 12mo
(page 168)
- 42 The Mariner's Dictionary, Duane, 12mo
- 141 Thesaurus Linguae Latinae, Cooper, fol
- 120 Ulphilae versio Gothica epist. Pauli ad Romanos, à Francisco Knitel
4to
- 102 Vocabulaires Comparés des Langues de toute la Terre, par Pallas,
4 v 4to
- 140 Vossii Etymologicon Romanum, fol
- 95 Walker's Critical Pronouncing Dictionary of the English, 8vo
- 92 Waldo's Rudiments of English Grammar, 8vo
- 90 Wallisii Grammatica linguae Anglicanae, 8vo
- 96 Webster's Dictionary, 12mo
- 64 Wetstenii Orationes de Linguae Graecae Pronunciatione, etc. 8vo
- 39 Wilson's Philological Entertainments, 16s
- 117 Wotton's view of Hickes's Thesaurus, 4to

* (f.) A list of additional works in or concerning Old English *
that appear in "The Catalogue of the Library of the United States"

Ø that was printed in 1815 in Washington, D. C., by Jonathan Elliot.
The figures or letters prefixed to each title appear in the catalogue.
p. 18

B Domesday book, 2v fol

83 Brady's history of England, 59 A C - 1216, 2 v fol

82 Historiae Anglo-Saxonicae Scriptores X, by Twisden, Selden, Usher
and Somner, 2 v fol London 1652, sc. Simeon Dunelmensis, Joannes
Hagulstadensis, Richardus Hagulstadensis, Aluredus Rievallensis,
Radulphus de Diceto, Joannes Bromptonus, Gervaius Dorobornensis,
Thomas Stubbs, Gulielmus Thorne, Henricus Knighton.

p. 19

97 Kennet's ²⁶ Historians of England, to wit, Milton, Daniel, Anonymus,
Habington, Moore, Buck, L. Bacon, L. Herbert, of Cherbury, Bp. of
Hereford, Cambden, Wilson, Anonymus, 1060 A C - 1702, 3v fol

23 Monumenta Anglicana, 4 v 8o

29 Polydorii Virgilii historia Angliae, 1060 A. C. - 1538, 8vo

p. 20

70 Rerum Britannicarum Scriptores vetustiores et praecipui, Heidelb.
1587, fol, sc. Galfridus Monumetensis, Poeticus Virumnius,
Gildas, Beda, Gulielmus Neubricensis, Joannes Frossardus

80 Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores post Bedam praecipui, by Savile, fol
Lond. 1596, sc. Gulielmus Malmsburiensis, Henricus Huntindoniensis,
Rogerus Hovedenus, Chronicon Ethelwerdi, Ingulphus

26 Sheringham de Anglorum gentis origine, 8vo

* Since the code of the laws of England emanate
from the system of jurisprudence of our Anglo-Saxon for-
fathers, several ^{historical} rare works on English law are cited.
Ø See the statement from Herbert Patnam at the close of this chapter

p. 27

23 Anglia Sacra Whartoni, 2 v fol

14 Bede's history of the church of England, translated by Stapleton,
p 4to

p. 68

159 The Liturgy of the Church of England, black letter, p. fol

86 The same, Eng. 8vo

p. 76

171 Fortescue de laudibus legum Angliae, et Hengham magna et parva,
by Selden, fol

92 Guide to English Juries, 12mo

p. 77

125 Ld. Kaim's British Antiquities, 12mo

p. 78

233 Madox's Formulare Anglicanum, fol

p. 79

183 Spelmanni Glossarium, fol

128 Spelman's Law Terms, 16s

p. 80

170 Wilkin's leges Anglo-Saxonicae, Sax. Lat. fol

20 Woodeson's Lectures on the Laws of England, 3 v 8vo

p. 95

398 Clarke on Saxon, Roman and English Coins 4to

p. 97

43 De Lolme sur la Constitution d'Angleterre, 2 v in 1, 12mo

48 English Liberties, 12mo

Liberties

p. 98

161 Fortescue of Monarchy, 8vo

p. 102

157 Petty's Constitution and Laws of England, 8vo

208 Petyt's Antient Rights of the Commons of England, 8vo

p. 104

159 Stuart's historical dissertation on the antiquity of the English
Constitution, 8vo

p. 118

17 Caractere et Moeurs des Anglois et Francois, 12mo

p. 142

18 Musae Anglicanae, 3 v 12mo

p. 147

50 The Pursuits of Literature, 8vo

abon

These works were unquestionably once in the library of
Mr. Jefferson. It is exceedingly pertinent to make the following
quotation from the aforesaid catalogue: "All after the 70th livraison,
* to wit, All except the Atlas, + 8 vols of Arts et Metiers, and the
28, 33, 37, 38, 40, 44, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 53, 55, 57, 58, 60,
61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 69, 70, livrasons, in the possession of
Mr. Jefferson".

* Foot-note: See the Index to said Catalogue. On
page VII the *abon* citation as given appears.



VIRGINIA POLYTECHNIC INSTITUTE

(STATE AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE)

DEPARTMENT OF RHETORIC

CAROL M. NEWMAN, M. A., PH. D.,
PROFESSOR
MALCOLM H. ARNOLD, M. A.,
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR
ALBERT S. McCOWN, A. B.,
INSTRUCTOR

J. D. EGGLESTON, PRESIDENT

Blacksburg, Va

BLACKSBURG, VA., January 28, 1914.

"The Librarian of Congress",

Congressional Library,

Washington, D. C.

My dear Sir:

the author of this treatise

During the fall of 1911, (I) visited the Congressional Library and made enquiry touching the preservation of the 6,750 volumes that originally belonged to Thomas Jefferson. At the time I was shown a copy of the list of works that constituted this original purchase of ~~Ex-President~~ Jefferson's library. I was informed that the bulk of Mr. Jefferson's volumes on Anglo-Saxon had been destroyed by fire.

Since I am deeply interested just now in completing a dissertation on this phase of his intellectual diversion (the study of Anglo-Saxon), what he has aptly styled "the hobby of his old age", I am constrained to make the enquiry of you that appears on the next

page.

(M. H. Arnold.)



VIRGINIA POLYTECHNIC INSTITUTE

(STATE AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE)

DEPARTMENT OF RHETORIC

CAROL M. NEWMAN, M. A., PH. D.
PROFESSOR
MALCOLM H. ARNOLD, M. A.
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR
ALBERT S. MCCOWN, A. B.
INSTRUCTOR

J. D. EGGLESTON, PRESIDENT

BLACKSBURG, VA.

January 28, 1914.

An Enquiry.

1. Have you not the original list of books (belonging to Mr. Jefferson), that Mr. Jefferson made out in his own handwriting? If not, have you not a copy of it?
2. Can you not appoint some reliable person to examine that authentic list or catalogue of the contents of the original library that was owned by Mr. Jefferson and that was purchased after his death by Congress, and secure for me a complete list of all popular or technical works that were in any way related to any language, dictionary or grammar of a language, or to any treatise on language development? I am inclined to believe that Mr. Jefferson was not only devoted to the classics but also conversant with the most conspicuous modern languages of Europe and dialects therein. In procuring such information, I am exceedingly anxious to secure the full titles to each and every work as listed in Jefferson's catalogue.

M. H. Arnold
Be assured that I am willing to incur any reasonable expense in this particular. The person rendering me this service will please enclose his bill.

Desiring to establish more firmly the claim herein advanced, touching the pioneer work done in Old English by Thomas Jefferson, I deemed it advisable to ascertain, if possible, what other linguistic works Mr. Jefferson had in his own private library, a knowledge of which might have prompted him to have evinced such intense interest in the study of Anglo-Saxon. ~~Is it~~ not remarkable that, at his advanced age, he should have purchased as many more treatises on Old English as appear in the so-called "Sale Catalogue" of 1829?

44

F-C

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
WASHINGTON

OFFICE OF THE LIBRARIAN.

February 9 1914

My dear Sir:

In reply to your letter of January 28 (received on February 5):

The Library of Congress does not possess the original list of books belonging to Mr. Jefferson, and made out in his own handwriting, concerning which you inquire. In place of this, we have the Catalogue of the Library of the United States [Washington, 1815], which is practically a catalogue of the Jefferson Library, and to which you perhaps refer. Indeed it is doubtful if any of the books therein listed come from any other source. As the Library has three copies of this work, we can arrange to lend one of them to the Library of the Virginia Polytechnic Institute, for your use, if so desired.

In addition, there is a catalogue in existence of the books acquired by Mr. Jefferson after the sale of his collection to the United States in 1815. It is a sale catalogue prepared in advance of the public sale here at Washington, 27th of February 1829. The Library owns a copy in Miscellaneous Pamphlets, V, 859. This item is very rare, and the volume contains in addition certain pamphlets equally rare and rarer. We do not as a rule send volumes of these pamphlet collections as inter-library loans, but this could be consulted here at any time.

Very truly yours,

Librarian of Congress

Professor Malcolm H. Arnold
Virginia Polytechnic Institute
Blacksburg Virginia

(Federal Purchase in 1829.)

(2) A List of the Anglo-Saxon Works that were Found in the Purchase in 1829 by the Federal Government of Mr. Jefferson's Second Private Library.

(From) "The Sale Catalogue".

President Jefferson's Second Private Library,
Washington, 1829.

Henshall's Saxon and Eng. Languages , pamphlet.

Institutiones Grammaticæ Anglo-Sax. et Moeso Gothicæ Hiccesii.

Grammatica Anglo-Saxonica ex Hiccesiano Thesaurο Excerpta.

Mrs. Elstob's Rudiments of the English-Saxon Tongue.

Bosworth's Anglo-Saxon Grammar.

Vocabularium Anglo-Saxon. et Latinum a Benson.

Heptateuchus, Job, et Evangelium Nicodemi, Anglo-Sax. etc. Psalterium Davidi Latino-Saxonicum vetus Spelmani.

a Evangeliorum versiones Gothicae et Englo-Sax. Mareschelli.

Alfred's Anglo-Saxon Version of Orosius, with an English translation, by Barrington.

Asser Menevensis de rebus gestis AElfredi, Lat.in Anglo-Saxon characters, Chronica et Ypodigma Neustriae Thomae Walsingham.

Annales rerum gestarum AElfredi Asseri Menevensis

AElfredi Magni Vita a Spelmanno.

Bedaе Historiae Ecclesiastica, Lat. et A-Sax.

Chronicon Saxon. Gibson, A.-Sax. et Latine.

Elstob's Eng.-Sax. and Lat. Homily on the Birthday of St. Gregory.

Boethius' Anglo-Sax. redditus AElfredi, a Rawlinson.

Wilkins' Leges Anglo-Saxonicae.

N.B. This duplicate copy is ^{only} corroborative evidence
of the preceding page.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
WASHINGTON

(3) [From] *The Sale Catalogue.*

President Jefferson's Library

Washington, 1829.

Henshall's Saxon and Eng. Languages pamphlet

Institutiones Grammaticæ Anglo-Sax. et Mosæ Gothicæ Hiccesii

Grammatica Anglo-Saxonica ex Hiccesiano Thesauro Excerpta

Mrs. Elstob's Rudiments of the English-Saxon Tongue

Bosworth's Anglo-Saxon Grammar

Vocabularium Anglo-Saxon. et Latinum à Benson

Heptateuchus, Job, et Evangelium Nicodemi, Anglo-Sax. etc. Psalter-
ium Davidis Latino-Saxonicum vetus Spelmani

Evangeliorum versiones Gothicæ et Anglo-Sax. Mareschalli.

Alfred's Anglo-Saxon Version of Cædmon, with an English trans-
lation, by Barrington.

Asser Menevensis de rebus gestis Ælfredi, Lat. in Anglo-Saxon
characters, & Chronica et Ypodigma Neustriæ Thomæ Walsingham

Annales rerum gestarum Ælfredi Asseri Menevensis

Ælfredi Magni Vita à Spelmano

Bedæ Historiæ Ecclesiastica, Lat. et A-Sax.

Chronicon Saxon. Gibson, A.-Sax. et Latine

Elstob's Eng.-Sax. and Lat. Homily on the Birthday of St. Gregory

Boethius' Anglo-Sax. redditus Ælfredi, à Rawlinson

Wilkins' Leges Anglo-Saxonicae

This page is merely corroborative
the evidence of the preceding page.
the information is direct from the
original.

Chapter IV. (continued.)

5. Letter of Enquiry addressed to those American Institutions that were founded prior to 1798.

In order to ascertain whether Mr. Jefferson stood alone in America in 1798 in the study of Anglo-Saxon, the author of this treatise has written the same enquiry to every seat of learning in the United States that according to the World's Almanac was founded prior to 1798. He has yet to receive any information of a positive nature that will refute his claim that Mr. Jefferson was the first pioneer in America in the study of Old English. A copy of the letter appears farther on. A list, too, of the Institutions that were founded prior to 1798 is given herein.

.....
+ See Anglo-Saxon MS. that Mr. Jefferson has left us. It is in the Library of the University of Virginia. On one of the pages this date (1798) is affixed by none other than Mr. Jefferson.

(1) The Letter of Enquiry



VIRGINIA POLYTECHNIC INSTITUTE

(STATE AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE)

DEPARTMENT OF RHETORIC

CAROL M. NEWMAN, M. A., PH. D.
PROFESSOR
MALCOLM H. ARNOLD, M. A.,
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR
ALBERT S. McCOWN, A. B.,
INSTRUCTOR

J. D. EGGLESTON, PRESIDENT

University, Va., July 1913.

Dear Sir:

You may not be aware of the fact that Thomas Jefferson is regarded here not only as a pioneer but likewise the foremost pioneer in the study of Anglo-Saxon in America. To establish that fact beyond controversy, I am making this same enquiry of the presidents of those seats of learning in America, that, according to the World's Almanac of 1913, were founded prior to 1798, the date affixed by Mr. Jefferson to the Anglo-Saxon manuscript, that bears even his own bold and unmistakable signature. The questions propounded are these:

Can you appoint a reliable party to institute a search for the annual catalogues issued by your Institution prior to 1798? I want the party to examine the catalogues within that period with a view to ascertaining whether any course or courses in Anglo-Saxon were given prior to 1798. If so, you will please have said party provide me with the name or names of the text-book or text-books as well as with the full name or names of the author or authors. The exact year or years in which any attention was paid to the study of Anglo-Saxon will be duly appreciated. The name or names of the professor or professors offering said course or courses in Anglo-Saxon will prove of interest and value to me just now.

I am presuming that your librarian would gladly render me



VIRGINIA POLYTECHNIC INSTITUTE

(STATE AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE)

DEPARTMENT OF RHETORIC

CAROL M. NEWMAN, M. A., Ph. D.
PROFESSOR
MALCOLM H. ARNOLD, M. A.,
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR
ALBERT S. MCCOWN, A. B.,
INSTRUCTOR

J. D. EGGLESTON, PRESIDENT

BLACKSBURG, VA.

2

this service, as no doubt he has upon one separate shelf in bound volumes the consecutive issues of the catalogues of your Institution, dating from its foundation.

Any information of a positive or negative nature that this request of mine may merit at your hands will be given due recognition in the thesis for the doctorate that I have been laboring on here for several years.

[Please bear in mind that I am perfectly willing to pay a reasonable compensation for the service rendered. In that event, you will please have the party making the search enclose with his report a bill.]

[Very respectfully yours,]

1. The Institutions Addressed:

Bowdoin College	1794
Brown University	1764
College of Charleston	1785
Columbia University	1754
Dartmouth College	1769
Dickinson College	1783
Franklin and Marshall	1787
Georgetown University	1789
Hampden Sidney College	1776
Harvard University	1636
Princeton University	1746
Rutgers College	1766
St. Johns College	1696
Theological Seminary	1784
Transylvania University	1798
Union College	1795
University of Georgia	1785
University of North Carolina	1789
University of Pennsylvania	1740
University of Pittsburg	1787
University of Tennessee	1794
University of Vermont	1791
Washington College	1782
Washington and Lee University	1749
Washington and Tusc'l'm College	1794
William and Mary	1693
Williams College	1793
Yale University	1701

(2.) Summary of the Replies Received.

29

According to the World's Almanac, 28 Institutions of learning in the United States were founded prior to 1798. Replies have been received from every one of them. Judging from the brief but emphatic replies received, the author is emboldened to assert that not only was Mr. Jefferson alone in this field of investigation but also that very few works in Anglo-Saxon or treatises on Old English could have been found prior to 1798 in any of the libraries in America.

Of the Universities in America that the author has made enquiry of touching the basis of his thesis Harvard alone lays any claim even to the possession of any recognized work on Old English. The librarian, Mr. William C. Lane, has written that an early benefactor of Harvard University, Thomas Hollis, of London, during the session of 1766-1767, presented the University with a number of Anglo-Saxon works, in particular, Hickes "Institutiones Grammaticae Anglo-Saxonicae", his "Linguarum Vett. septentrionalium thesaurus" and Elstob's "Rudiments of Grammar for the English-Saxon tongue". The author of this dissertation desires to quote at length from a more recent communication from Harvard University:

"The first mention of Anglo-Saxon being taught here is in the Annual Catalogue 1849-50. That year it is stated: 'The Anglo-Saxon Language is also taught (to those who desire to learn it), by Mr. Tutor Child' A clipping from the Boston newspapers at the time of the death of Professor Child states that he was the first to introduce the study of this language.

"The Corporation records make no mention of this language prior to 1848."

2. Summary of the Replies Received.

According to the World's Almanac, 29 Institutions of learning in the United States were founded prior to 1798. In order to establish his claim that Thomas Jefferson in 1798 was the sole American pioneer in his advocacy of the study of Old English, the author of this treatise has communicated with the present authorities of these venerable Institutions. Replies have been received from every one of them. Judging from the brief but emphatic replies received, the author is emboldened to assert that not only was Mr. Jefferson alone in this field of investigation but also that very few works in Anglo-Saxon or treatises on Old English could have been found prior to 1798 in any of the libraries in America.

Of the Universities in America that the author has made enquiry of, touching the basis of his thesis, Harvard alone lays any claim even to the possession of any recognized work on Old English. The librarian, Mr. William C. Lane, has written that an early benefactor of Harvard University, Thomas Hollis, of London, during the session of 1766-1767, presented the University with a number of Anglo-Saxon works, in particular, Hickes "Institutiones Grammaticae Anglo-Saxonicae", his "Linguarum Vett. septentrionalum thesaurus" and Elstob's " Rudiments of Grammar for the English-Saxon ^T tongue". The author of this dissertation desires to quote at length from a more recent communication from Harvard University:

"The first mention of Anglo-Saxon being taught here is in the Annual Catalogue 1849-50. That year it is stated: 'The Anglo-Saxon

50 -b

Language is also taught (to those who desire to learn it), by Mr. Tutor Child'. A clipping from the Boston newspapers at the time of the death of Professor Child states that he was the first to introduce the study of this language."

"The Corporation records make no mention of this language prior to 1848."

Chapters
III & IV

Chapter III

Recognition of Mr. Jefferson's "Essay on Facilitating
the Study of Anglo-Saxon".

1. By the Board of Visitors of the University of Virginia.

Action of the Board of Visitors in 1849.

At a meeting of the Board of Visitors of the University of
+
Virginia on June 28, 1849, these resolutions were passed:

(1) "Resolved, that the manuscript of Mr. Jefferson, belonging to
the University, entitled 'An Essay or Introductory lecture towards
facilitating instruction in the Anglo-Saxon and Modern dialects of
the English language for the use of the University of Virginia' be
printed under the superintendence of Professor Schele de Vere for the
use of the University."

(2) "That it be printed on good paper, in quarto form, and in good
style and be bound in cloth, with its title as above set forth,
lettered on the volume."

(3) "That should Prof. Schele deem it expedient to annex a preface
or other explanatory matters to the volume, it is the opinion of the
Visitors that the same should be in the simplest form of explanation
of the text, or of its subject, and before publication should be sub-
mitted to the Rector (Jos. C. Cabell) for his approval."

The work was published in 1851 by "Jno. F. Trow, Printer",
49 Ann Street, New York. The entire manuscript was not published as

.....

+ See historical records in Bursar's Office.

elsewhere explained in this treatise nor was any preface attached by Prof. Schele de Vere, who must be credited, no doubt, for calling the attention of the Board of Visitors to this valuable manuscript. Four hundred copies were ordered printed.

The following members of the Board of Visitors were present at one or both of the meetings, when this action was taken:

1. General Joseph H. Cocke.
2. Col. Thomas Jefferson Randolph.
3. Mr. James M. Mason.
4. Mr. Robert M. T. Hunter.
5. Mr. Joseph Carrington Cabell, Rector.
6. Mr. Thomas L. Preston.

2. By Eminent Scholars.

(1) H. E. Shepherd - "American Journal of Philology", III, p. 211. "Thomas Jefferson as a Philologist". 1882.

(2) Wülker: "Angel-sächsis-che Literatur" - p. 75, 1885.

(3) March, Francis, A. "An Anglo-Saxon Reader". pp. 11-22.

{Harper & Bros., Publishers, N. Y. 1886.

(4) H. B. Adams - "Thomas Jefferson and the University of Virginia", U. S. Bureau of Education, 1888.

(5) Edward A. Allen - "Thomas Jefferson and the Study of English". ~~The Academy~~, Syracuse, New York ~~for~~ Feb. 1889.

undriss der
Adams
Herbert B.

- (6) J. B. Henneman, "Two Pioneers in the Historical Study of English, Thomas Jefferson and Louis F. Klipstein".
 Publications^{of the} Modern Language Association, 1892, XLIX, Vol. VIII, p. XLIII, 1892.

- (7) The Editor of The Memorial Edition of 1904. "The Writings of Thomas Jefferson". Vol. XVIII, pp. 359-411.

The entire essay appears in the Memorial Edition of 1904 with the exception of certain unpublished illustrative specimens from the Genesis of Thwaites Heptateuch. The original manuscript has the first nine chapters^(of Genesis) illustrated. This memorial volume, as well as the act of the Board of Visitors, has only the first ^{ing} chapter of Genesis treated as Mr. Jefferson has outlined.

- (8) C. Alphonso Smith, "Die Amerikanische Literatur", University of Berlin, Chapter IV, p. 60. *Weidmannsche Buchhandlung, Berlin, 1912*

- (9) J. M. Hart, Cornell University, New York.

- (10)[?] *Herzberg, Max J.* ³²⁵ ht Whitney.
 "Thomas Jefferson as a
 Man of Letters". p. 325. Vol. ³²⁵ rowth of Language." (D. Appleton Co.
 XIII. Oct. 1914. *The South*
Atlantic Quarterly.
Durham, N. C.

* We have no record that Professor Whitney ever examined Mr. Jefferson's essay, but on the pages referred to we have every evidence that Jefferson's plan ^{would have} commended itself to him.

- (6) J. B. Henneman, "Two Pioneers in the Historical Study of English, Thomas Jefferson and Louis F. Klipstein".
 Publications ^{of the} Modern Language Association, 1892, XLIX, Vol. VIII,
 p. XLIII, 1892.

- (7) The Editor of The Memorial Edition of 1904. "The Writings of Thomas Jefferson". Vol. XVIII, pp. 359-411.

The entire essay appears in the Memorial Edition of 1904 with the exception of certain unpublished illustrative specimens from the Genesis of Thwaites Heptateuch. The original manuscript has the first nine chapters ^(of Genesis) illustrated. This memorial volume, as well as the act of the Board of Visitors, has only the first ^{ing} chapter of Genesis treated as Mr. Jefferson has outlined.

- (7) C. Alphonso Smith, "Die Amerikanische Literatur", University of Berlin, Chapter IV, p. 60. *Weidmannsche Buchhandlung, Berlin, 1912*

- (8) J. M. Hart, Cornell University, New York.

*3. By Wm. Dwight Whitney.

"The Life and Growth of Language." (D. Appleton Co. N. Y. 1887). pp. 36-37.

* We have no record that Professor Whitney ever examined Mr. Jefferson's essay, but on the pages referred to we have every evidence that Jefferson's plan ^{would have} commended itself to him.

Chapter IV.

The Occasions of the Essay.

1. Indirect Occasion of the Essay.

Mr. Jefferson states that, during his undergraduate days at William and Mary College, he found it necessary to have a reading knowledge of Anglo-Saxon in order to interpret properly the earliest English laws. He was encouraged to make this preparation for a mastery of the earliest types of English Jurisprudence from Aland's preface to Fortescue's work, entitled, "Difference between Limited and Absolute Monarchies".*

** Archbishop Parker, in Asser's life of King Alfred, sought to encourage a study of Anglo-Saxon. In the preface he thus writes: "Omnes qui in regni institutis addiscendis, elaboraverint, cohortabor ut exiguo labore, (seu) sine pene nullo, hujus sibi linguae cognitionem acquirant".

2. The Direct Occasion of the Essay.

(a) The motives that prompted Mr. Jefferson to formulate this "Essay on Anglo-Saxon" can be interpreted as either legal, linguistic or literary. His passion for Old English law,

* (1) "He that will look into the Saxon Laws and read them in their native tongue will find as clearly as can be, the foundation and principal materials of this noble building

(2) "The difficulty of attaining this language (Anglo-Saxon) is nothing. It is in practice so useful and in theory so delightful, that I am persuaded no young gentleman, who has time and leisure, will ever repent the labour in attaining to some degree of knowledge in it." See pp. 25 and 287. *The Essay*

** Annales Rerum Gestarum Aelfredi Magni, Auctore Asserio, Praefatio, p. (XIV).

its functions and its history, constrained him to incorporate a School of Law in the fundamental plan upon which the University of Virginia was founded. *

X X (b) "But in this point of view, the Anglo-Saxon is of peculiar value. We have placed it among the modern languages, because it is in fact that which we speak, in the earliest form in which we have knowledge of it. It has been undergoing, with time, those gradual changes which all languages, ancient and modern, have experienced, and even now needs only to be printed in the modern character and orthography to be intelligible, in a considerable degree, to an English reader. It has this value, too, above the Greek and Latin, that while it gives the radix of the mass of our language, they explain its innovations only. Obvious proofs of this have been presented to the modern reader in the disquisitions of Horne Tooke; and Fortesque Aland has well explained the great instruction that may be derived from it to a full understanding of ^{our} ancient common law, on which as a stock our whole system of law is engrafted. It will form the link in the chain of an historical review of our language through all its successive changes to the present day, will constitute the foundation of that

*

1. Rev. James Ingram, of Oxford, England, in his "Inaugural Lecture on the Utility of Anglo-Saxon Literature," Ed. 1804, thus writes,

"The most valuable part of the laws, the constitution and the religion of England is undoubtedly built on a Saxon foundation".

2. And in "Select Essays in Anglo-American Legal History", Vol. III, p. 8. Ed. 1908, Little Brown & Co., Pubs., Boston, Mass, I read this,

"All these conditions place the Anglo-Saxon legal monuments in the front rank of the sources of information of Teutonic law."

XX See reference in next page

"The Report of the Commissioners Appointed to Fix the Site of the University of Virginia", August 4, 1818. See "Correspondence of Thomas Jefferson and J. C. Cabell", pp. 440-441.

critical instruction in it which ought to be found in a seminary of general learning, and thus amply reward the few weeks of attention which would alone be requisite for its attainment; a language already fraught with all the eminent science of our parent country, the future vehicle of whatever we may ourselves achieve, and destined to occupy so much space on the globe, claims distinguished attention in American education." ^{xxx} *(2) The Essay by Mr. Jefferson.*

(e) In establishing in 1820 a School of Modern Languages, embracing German, French, Spanish, Italian, and Anglo-Saxon, Mr. Jefferson intended that the Anglo-Saxon Language and Literature should be ranked on an equality with the other more properly denominated Modern Languages. As no complete interpretation of literature in any language is possible save in the light of the history of that language as revealed in its literary monuments, so Mr. Jefferson unquestionably designed that a knowledge of Anglo-Saxon should take precedence over any and all of its modern literary specimens. He knew that no creditable interpretation of the Elizabethan Literature was possible except through a knowledge of Anglo-Saxon. As he was a man of rare erudition and of remarkable gifts as a writer, he sought to make possible the eventual establishment at the University of Virginia of a separate and distinct School of English that should always keep alive the history of the wonderful development and expansion of the strongest, richest and most flexible language ever ~~by~~ ^{moulded} by the lips of man.

*or
moulded?*

Chapter V

The Ends Proposed.

In his efforts to extend the study of Old English and duly to accentuate its importance as a store-house of lost words, Mr. Jefferson evidently had in writing the Essay several ends in view. I have commented below on those ends and have substantiated my remarks with his own words.

Let this statement, however, of his accompany us in this study:† "I do not pretend that language is science.* It is only an instrument for the attainment of science".

1. Wanting Virginia's sons to recognize the value of the speech of our distant English fore-fathers, he has made provision for its study in his founding of the University of Virginia.

"In the year 1818, by authority of the legislature of Virginia, a plan for the establishment of an university was prepared and proposed to them. In that plan the Anglo-Saxon language was comprehended as a part of the circle of instruction to be given to the students; and the following pages "The Essay" were then committed to writing for the use of the University. I pretend not to be an Anglo-Saxon scholar. From an early period of my studies, indeed I have been sensible of the importance of making it a part of the regular education of our youth; and at different times, as leisure permitted, I applied myself to the study of it, with some degree of attention. But my life has been too busy in

† See next page

388.
pursuits of another character to have

+Notes on Virginia, VIII. 389. Ford Edition III. 253 (1782)

*"Grammar being itself a science, affordsrd a training in
scientific methods generally."—Henry Sweet, "A New English
Grammar, Oxford. Part I. p. 5.

made much proficiency in this." - "The Essay", pp. 20 - 21.

2. - Unwilling to withhold from his countrymen what could with little change be brought into the range of their intelligence, ^{Standardization} he has advocated a ~~modernization~~ of this Anglo-Saxon literary legacy.

"But if, as I believe, we may consider it (Anglo-Saxon) as merely an antiquated form of our present language, if we may throw aside the learned difficulties which mask its real character, liberate it from these foreign shackles, and proceed to apply ourselves to it with little more preparation than to Piers Ploughman, Douglas, or Chaucer, then I am persuaded its acquisition will require little time or labor, and will richly repay us by the intimate insight it will give us into the genuine structure, powers, and meanings of the language we now read and speak. We shall then read Shakespeare and Milton with a superior degree of intelligence and delight heightened by the new and delicate shades of meaning developed to us by a knowledge of the original sense of the same words." "The Essay," pp. 23 - 24.

3. - Mr. Jefferson was too independent to be a slave to tradition, ^{for} but, if the past had left a valuable heritage, he would seek to preserve and transmit it in its most attractive form.

"The importance of the Anglo-Saxon dialect towards a perfect understanding of the English language seems not to have been duly estimated by those charged with the education of youth; and yet it is unquestionably the basis of our present tongue. It was a full-formed language; its frame and construction, its declension of nouns and verbs, and its syntax were peculiar to the Northern languages, and fundamentally

different from those of the South. It was the language of all England, properly so called, from the Saxon possession of that country in the 6th century to the time of Henry III, in the 13th, and was spoken pure and unmixed with any other." "The Essay," p. 7.

4. - Since Mr. Jefferson was a critical student of the classics, he readily and fully perceived the close resemblance existing between Modern and Old English and the injustice that had been done to the study of the mother tongue by such a ²Latinist as Dr. Hickes, whose treatise on the language had been biased by his excessive classic knowledge.

The establishment beyond a cavil of the identity of the two languages, Old and Modern English, stands out most prominently among the ends aimed at in the Essay.

a. - "We may safely repeat the affirmation, therefore, that the pure Anglo-Saxon constitutes at this day the basis of our language. That it was sufficiently copious for the purposes of society in the existing condition of arts and manners, reason alone would satisfy us from the necessity of the case. + Its copiousness, too, was much favored by the latitude it allowed of combining primitive words so as to produce any modification of idea desired. ~~In this characteristic~~ it was equal to the Greek, but it is more specially proved by the actual fact of the books they have left us in the various branches of history, + "It (old English) also resembled Modern German in having an unlimited power of forming new words by derivation and composition as when it made Scribes and Pharisees into Bookers and Separation-Saints (Old English boceras and sundor halgan."

"A Short Historical English Grammar, Henry Sweet, Oxford, 1892, p. 5.

after in Ch. VII] geography, religion, law, and poetry. And although since the Norman Conquest it has received vast additions and embellishments from the Latin, Greek, French, and Italian languages, yet these are but engraftments on its idiomatic stem: its original structure and syntax remain the same, and can be but imperfectly understood by the mere Latin scholar. Hence the necessity of making Anglo-Saxon a regular branch of academic education." "The Essay," p. 8.

b. "The leading idea which very soon impressed itself on my mind, and which has continued to prevail through the whole of my observations in the language, was that it was nothing more than the Old English of a period of some ages earlier than that of Piers Ploughman; and under this view my cultivation of it has been continued. It was apparent to me that the labors of Dr. Hickes, and other very learned men, have been employed in a very unfortunate direction in endeavoring to give it the complicated structure of the Greek and Latin languages". "The Essay", p. 21.

Chapter VI

The Fourfold Method of Standardizing the Inedited
Anglo-Saxon Mss. in the British Museum.

"Those, I think, who have leisure and knowledge of
the subject, could not render it a greater service than by
new editions of the Saxon writings ^{still} ~~now~~ extant, digested under
four columns, whereof

(1) the first should present the text in the Saxon
characters and original loose orthography;

(2) the second the same text in Saxon characters
reformed to modern English orthography as nearly as allow-
able;

(3) the ~~third~~, the same text in the English
character and orthography;

(4) the fourth, an English version as literally
expressed, both as to words and their arrangement, as any
indulgence of grammar or of obsolete or provincial terms
would tolerate".- "The Essay," p. 26.

Chapter VIII

Jefferson's Proposed Changes.

I.

To The Printer.

Should you decide to handle this work upon any basis whatever, I can secure for you ~~a~~ printed copy of "The Essay", so often referred to, that was printed in 1851. Access to such a work would greatly facilitate the work of the printer.

In 1798 the University of the Trustees for the original manuscript under this title

"An
Saxon
by Thomas Jefferson

a. "pure Anglo-Saxon language." — "T

b. "equal to the Greek actual fact of the branches of history

c. "languages, which on its idiomatic syntax remains true by the mere Latin

* See "The Essay", p. 21.

* See Chapter II for citation from "Elementary Lessons in Historical English Grammar" by Rev. Richard Morris.

Chapter VII

Jefferson's Proposed Changes.

I. Preliminary Observations:

(1) An Explanatory Observation by the author.

In order to facilitate the study of Anglo-Saxon at the University of Virginia, Mr. Jefferson "committed to writing in 1798 for the use of the University" what the Board of Trustees for the University ordered published in 1851 from the original manuscript, now in the library of the University, under this title:

"An Essay towards Facilitating Instruction in Anglo-Saxon for the Use of the University of Virginia", by Thomas Jefferson.

(2) Significant Observations by Mr. Jefferson.

a. "We may safely repeat the affirmation that the pure Anglo-Saxon constitutes at this day the basis of our language." ---"The Essay"- p. 8

b. "In this characteristic (copiousness) it was equal to the Greek but it is more especially proved by the actual fact of the books they have left us in the various branches of history, geography, religion, law and poetry."
"The Essay, p. 8.

c. "Despite the 'embellishments' from other languages, which he (Dr. Hickes) simply styles 'engraftments on its idiomatic stem' its (English) original structure and syntax remains the same, and can be but imperfectly understood by the mere Latin scholars."

* See 'The Essay, p. 21.

* See Chapter II for citation from "Elementary Lessons in Historical English Grammar" by Rev. Richard Morris.

d. "For a century past this study has been too much neglected."

e. "The reason of this neglect and its remedy shall be the subject of some explanatory observations."

II. The Alphabet of the Anglo-Saxons.

++

P. 8. "The Anglo-Saxon alphabet, as known to us in its printed forms, consists of twenty-six characters, about the half of which are Roman, the others of forms peculiarly Saxon. These, mixed with the others, give an aspect to the whole, rugged, uncouth, and appalling to an eye accustomed to the roundness and symmetry of the Roman character. This is a first discouragement to the English student. Next, the task of learning a new alphabet, and the time and application necessary to render it easy and familiar to the reader, often decides the doubting learner against an enterprise so apparently irksome."

P. 9. "Here then I ask, why should not this Roman character, with which we are all familiar, be substituted now for the Anglo-Saxon, by printing in the former the works already edited in the latter type? and also the MSS. still inedited? This may be done letter for letter, and would remove entirely the first discouraging obstacle to the general study of Anglo-Saxon."

III. ^{The} Pronunciation of Anglo-Saxon.

Owing to the tardy and infrequent intercourse between the earliest settlements in England, a divergence not only in the

.....

++ References are to "The Essay on Anglo-Saxon" by Mr. Jefferson.

spelling but also in the pronunciation of the names of the commonest household necessities inevitably followed.

(1) Radical changes are necessary.

P. 12. "To determine what that was among the Anglo-Saxons, our means are as defective as to determine the long agitated question what was the original pronunciation of the Greek and Latin languages. The presumption is certainly strong that in Greece and Italy, the countries occupied by those languages, their pronunciation has been handed down, by tradition, more nearly ~~than~~ it can be known to other countries: and the rather, as there has been no particular point of time at which those ancient languages were changed into the modern ones occupying the same grounds. They have been gradually worn down to their present forms by ~~this~~ time, and ~~the~~ changes of modes and circumstances. In like manner, there has been no particular point of time at which the Anglo-Saxon has been changed into the present English form. We should presume, therefore, that in those countries of Great Britain which were occupied earliest, longest, and latest by the Saxon immigrants, the pronunciation of their language has been handed down more nearly than elsewhere; and should be searched for in the provincial dialects of those countries. Under these doubts, therefore, we may as well take the pronunciation ~~X~~ now in general use as the legitimate standard, and that from which it is most promotive of our object to infer the Anglo-Saxon pronunciation. It is, indeed, the forlorn hope of all aim at their probable pronunciation; for were we to regard

Foot notes: see next page.

the powers of the letters only, no human human organ could articulate their uncouth jumble. We will suppose, therefore, the power of the letters to have been generally the same in Anglo-Saxon as now in English; and to produce the same sounds we will combine them,

~~Ex~~ Footnotes

- (1) "There is, however, a good deal of uncertainty about Old English pronunciation".--^{Henry}Sweet, "History of English Sounds", P. 102, p. 355.

(2) It may be remarked that the sounds which are known with the greatest certainty are those of the earliest (Anglo-Saxon) and the latest (Modern) period.

Rev. Walter Skeat. Oxford, England.
Principles of English Etymology. 2nd Edition, First Series, p. 341. § 315.

as nearly as may be, conformably with the present English orthography. This is, indeed, a most irregular and equivocal standard; but a conformity with it will bring the two dialects nearer together in sound and semblance, and facilitate the transition from the one to the other more auspiciously than a rigorous adherence to any uniform system of orthography which speculation might suggest.

I will state some instances only (referring to Dr. Hickes for ^εmore) of the unskilful and inconsistent uses of the letters by the Anglo-Saxons, in proof of the necessity of changing them, to produce, to a modern reader, the very sounds which we suppose them to have intended by their confused combinations. Their vowels, promiscuously used, as before observed, must all be freely changed to those used in corresponding words in English orthography.

b sounds as v, as in ober, over.

c " g, " fic, fig.

" " j, " ceole, jowl.

" " k, " tacn, token; bacen, baked; cind, kind.

" " s, " cedar, cedar.

" " ch, " ceak, cheek.

cg " dge, " bricg, bridge.

d " th, " worden, or worthen; mid or mith, with.

f " v, " delfan, to delve, yfel, evil.

v " f, " vot, foot.

g " c, " gamel, camel.

" " ga, " gandra, gander; garlec, garlic.

" " ge, " angel.

" " w, " laga, law; agen, own; fugel, fowl.

g sounds as y. This is its most general power, as ge, ye; gear,
year; burigan, bury; geoc, yoke; ego, eye; ge, ye,
y.

sc " " sh, as in scame, shame; scop, ship; score, shore; scyl,
shall.

y " " ou, " ynce, ounce.

x " " sh, as in fixas, fishes; axan, ashes.

" " " sk, " axian, ask.

And finally, in the words of Dr. Hickee, "Demum quomodo
Anglo-Saxonicae voces factae sunt Anglicae, mutando literas ejusdem
organi, asperando lenes, et leniendo asperas, vocales, diphthongos,
et interdum consonantes leviter mutando, auferendo initiales et finales
syllabas, praesertim terminationem modi infinitivi, praeterea addendo,
transponendo, et interponendo literas, et voces quoque suncopando,
exemplis ^odecendum est."

(2) Modern English holds the key to the pronunciation of Anglo-
Saxon.

P. 25. "Different nations use different alphabets for
expressing the sounds of their language; and nations which use the same
alphabet assign very different powers to the same characters. Hence,
to enable persons to learn the language of other countries, grammars are
composed explaining to what letters and combinations of them, in their
own language, the letters and combinations of them in another are equiva-
lent. The pronunciation of the living languages is deposited in records
of this kind, as doubtless was that of the Greek and Latin languages,
now considered as dead. These evidences of their pronunciation,

however, being lost, we resort to the countries in which those languages were once spoken, and where they have been insensibly altered to what is now spoken there; and we presume that, the same alphabetical characters being still preserved there, the powers assigned to them are those handed down by tradition, with some changes, no doubt, but yet tolerably correct in the main: and that the present pronunciation of those characters by the inhabitants of the same country is better evidence of their ancient power than any other to be obtained at this day. Hence it is presumed that the pronunciation of the Greek and Roman characters, now practised by the modern Greeks and Italians, is nearer probably to that of the ancient Greeks and Romans than the sounds assigned to the same characters by any other nation. The Anglo-Saxon is also become a dead language. Its alphabet is preserved; but if any written evidences exist of the powers assigned to its different characters, it is unknown to me*. On the contrary, I believe that the expressions of the sounds of their language by alphabetical characters had not been long and generally enough practised to settle an uniform power in each letter or combination of letters. This I infer from their infinitely diversified modes of spelling the same word. For example, the word many is found spelt in twenty different manners. To supply evidence, therefore, of the pronunciation of their words, we should, I think, resort to the pronunciation of the corresponding words in modern English. For as the Anglo-Saxon was insensibly changed into the present English language, it is probable the English have the pronunciation, as well as the words, by tradition. Indeed, I consider the actual pronunciation of a word by the English as better evidence of its pronunciation by their Anglo-Saxon ancestors

* "It may be remarked that the sounds which are known with the greatest certainty are those of the earliest (A.S.) and the latest (modern) period." Skeats' "Principles of English Etymology." First Series, Second Edition. p. 341. f315

than the multiforn representation of it by letters which they have left us. The following examples will give an idea of the appeal I make to English pronunciation for the power of the Saxon letters, and sound of the Saxon words."

"The Anglo-Saxon c in cy. Cynic was probably sounded as k in the corresponding English words kine, kingric.

ci. in cieste = ch, in chest

eo. in eow, eower = yo, in you, your.

eo. in threo, seafon = e, in three, seven.

eo. in feower = o, in four.

ea. in anweald, twoweald = a. in adown, along, aside, among, about, etc.

io. in sioc, siolk, siolfor = i, in sick, silk, silver.

sc. in bisceop, judeisc, scomlease = sh, in bishop, Jewish, shameless."

+

IV. The Orthography of the Anglo-Saxon.

++

Mr. Jefferson believed in economy of utterance as well

.....

+ (1) Preface to Enemdes by Caxton p. 2 "Common English that is spoken in one shire varieth much from another".

(2) "In modern times the locomotive and the steamboat ruin local dialects, etc." p. 21- Giles' "Manual of Comparative Philology" p. 75.

(3) "The total disregard of the Anglo-Saxons of any settled rules of orthography, their confounding the letters, using them indifferently for each other, and especially the vowels and diphthongs, or the frequent transpositions of their letters, and the variety of ways of writing the same word by different Anglo-Saxon authors", Bosworth's Anglo-Saxon Grammar, p. 46.

++ (1) "If the English word cough were spelt cog, would that change the word?" "The Essay", p. 32.

(2) "For it is impracticable for our organs to pronounce all the letters which their bungling spellers have huddled together".

(3) "In "The Writings of Thomas Jefferson" by H. A. Washington, Vol. VII, pp. 174- 176, we find respectively "thro" and "knolege"

Writings

cox

as in economy of space and time. He was a stickler for rational standards of despatching business. Entertaining such views he found much to criticise in the irrational modes of spelling that prevailed among the Anglo-Saxons. We agree with him in condemning editors of Anglo-Saxon works for tolerating in their publications, for the antiquarians' sake merely, such varieties of spelling as our modern English work many^{^^} masqueraded under.

Furthermore, Mr. Jefferson rightly decided[^] that the standards of Orthography, by which to standardize the spelling of any ancient Anglo-Saxon Manuscript, should emanate from the present modes of spelling their immediate derivatives. Let modern words like many^{^^}, milk and naught replace their sundry ill-sounding originals.

[^]1 Etymological Spelling.

(1) "However, the real point is this, that the most important elements of our language are neither Latin or Greek, but English, Scandinavian, and French,"

(2)† "Now, if we are to spell modern English words so as to insinuate their derivation from Latin and Greek, much more ought we to spell them so as to point out their descent from native English, Scandinavian, and Old French. Yet this is a matter quite ignored by the general public, for the simple reason that they are commonly very ignorant of Early English, Icelandic, and Anglo-French, and so care absolutely nothing about the matter so far as these languages are concerned. Even Latin and Greek they know only by sight, not by sound; and there are probably many worthy people who believe that the modern English pronunciation of Latin accurately reproduces the sounds used by Vergil and Horace."

see further on p. 71, & for footnote.

Q

H

used by Vergil and Horace."

P.9. "In the period during which the Anglo-Saxon alphabet was in use, reading and writing were rare arts. The highest dignitaries of the church subscribed their marks, not knowing how to write their names. Alfred himself was taught to read in his thirty-sixth year only, or, as some editions of Asser say, in his thirty-ninth. Speaking of learning in his Preface to the Pastoral of Gregory, Alfred says, as literally translated into later English by Archbishop Parker, 'So clean was it fallen amongst the English nation, that very few were on this side

*at note
continued.*

(3) "Yet if the argument for 'etymological' spelling is to be used at all, it must apply with far greater force to the words which form the backbone of the language than to such as have merely been borrowed in order to augment its vocabulary."

(4) "It will, however, be easy to shew that, as a matter of history, the notion of so-called 'etymological' spelling is ^a purely modern one, a thing never dreamt of in the earlier periods, but the fond invention of meddling pedants who frequently made ludicrous mistakes in their needless zeal." Pp. 295-297.

Principles of English Etymology. 1st Series. Skeat.

2. Phonetic Spelling.

(1) "We may say that the A. S. alphabet was, on the whole, nearly sufficient for representing all the words of the language by purely phonetic methods."

(2) "Briefly we may fairly call the A. S. system a purely phonetic system."

(3) One result of the A. S. phonetic spelling is, that it is not uniform, being found to vary from time to time and in different places, owing to varieties of pronunciation; but it is

(Foot note concluded)

usually intelligible and faithful, and in the truest sense 'etymological,' precisely because it is phonetic. When a word like episcopus was borrowed from Latin, and popularly pronounced as biscop, it was spelt as pronounced; there was no thought of turning it into piscop or episcop merely to insinuate that it was borrowed from Latin, and that the scribe knew it to be so borrowed.. There was then no attempt on the part of pedants to mark the supposed derivation of a word by conforming the spelling of a word to that of its presumed original." Pp. 301-302.

Principles of English Etymology, 1st Series. Skeat.

** (1) Many appears as maenigeo, maenio, maeniu, meniꝥ, meniu, menigo, meanego, manige, menige, manegeꝥ, menegeo, manygeꝥ, menigeo, manegu, meanigu, menegu, menego, menigu, manigo."

(2) Naught appears as nawiht, nowiht, noht, nauht, naht.

(3) Milk, as meoluc, meole, etc.

Humber which their service could understand in English, or else furthermore an epistle from Latin into English to declare. And I ween that not many beyond Humber were not. So few of them were, that I also one only may not remember by South Tamise when as I to reigh undertook.¹ In this benighted state, so profoundly illiterate, few read at all, and fewer wrote; and the writer having no examples of orthography to recur to, thinking them indeed not important, had for his guide his own ideas only of the power of the letters, unpractised and indistinct as they might be. He brought together, therefore, those letters which he supposed must enter into the composition of the sound he meant to express, and was not even particular in arranging them in the order in which the sounds composing the word followed each other. Thus, birds was spelt brides; grass, gaers; run, yrnan; cart, craett; fresh, fersh. They seemed to suppose, too, that a final* vowel** was necessary to give sound to the consonant preceding it, and they used for that purpose any vowel indifferently. A son was suna, sune, sunu; moera, maere, maero, maeru; fines, limites; ge, ye, y, i, are various spellings of the same prefix. The final* e mute in English is a remain of this, as in give, love, curse.

The vowels were used indiscriminately also for every vowel sound. Thus; "The comparative ended in ar, er, ir, or, ur, yr.
The superlative ended in ast, est, ist, ost, ust, yst
The participle present ended in and, end, ind, ond, und,
ynd.

The participle past ended in ad, ed, id, od, ud, yd.
Other examples are, betweox, betwix, betwox, betwux,
betwyx, for betwixt. Egland, igland, ygland, for island."

* "And we even still write one, none, gone (A. S. án, nán, gán), because the vowels in those words were once long, and they all rimed with bone." Principles of English Etymology. First Series p. 311. Section 293.

** "The irregularity in the use of silent e and of consonant doubling in Early Modern English was, as we are expressly told by Salesbury, kept up for the convenience of the printers 'in consideration for justifying of the lynes'". "History of English Sounds." Henry Sweet. p. 209. Section 769.

"This unsettled orthography renders it necessary to swell the volume of the dictionaries, by giving to each word as many places in order of the alphabet as there are different modes of spelling it; and in proportion as this is omitted, the difficulty of finding the words increases on the student."

"Since, then, it is apparent that the Anglo-Saxon writers had established no particular standard of orthography, but each followed arbitrarily his own mode of combining the letters, we are surely at liberty equally to adopt any mode which, establishing uniformity, may be more consonant with the power of the letters, and with the orthography of the present dialect, as established by usage. The latter attention has the advantage of exhibiting more evidently the legitimate parentage of the two dialects."

V. Anglo-Saxon Grammar.

Since the indications were evident in the Anglo-Saxon language of a decadent condition of certain terminations, of a confusion in some and of an obsolescence of ~~the~~ function in others, Mr. Jefferson ^{would} ~~sought to~~ brush away these cobwebs from the Anglo-Saxon MSS. by standardizing ^{them} in so far as his broad views of scholarship would warrant. He would formulate ^a an Anglo-Saxon Grammar, in which ~~the~~ gender should be accorded only to animate objects, in which the adjective ^{*} should show no [see p. 75]

* "Yet in this construction of the Greek and Latin languages, and of the modern ones of the same family, their adjectives being ⁱⁿ varied termination, and made distinctive of animal sex, in conformity with

*
note

To printer of this work is printed as a dissertation
and at my expense. The page beneath attached
is to be cut out. Otherwise the entire work stands

74.

{ footnote cont'd. *and concludes.* }

the nouns or names of animal subjects, the two real genders, which nature has established, are distinguished in these languages. But the language of the Anglo-Saxons and English is based on principles totally different from those of the Greek and Latin, and is constructed on laws peculiar and idiomatic to itself. Its adjectives have no changes of termination on account of gender, number or case. Each has a single one applicable to every noun, whether it be the name of a thing having sex, or not. To ascribe gender to nouns in such a case would be to embarrass the learner with unmeaning and useless distinctions. It will
that a priest is of one gender, ^{and} a priestess of

John S. Patton
Librarian

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA
UNIVERSITY, VA.

*No part of treatise:
this simply corroborates
reference.* Oct. 20, 1914.

Prof. M. H. Arnold,
Blacksburg, Va.

Dear Mr. Arnold:

I have your letter of the seventeenth requesting a copy of Epigram 17, from book 7 (Martial). I attach to this letter a copy which I hope will meet your need.

Very sincerely yours,

John S. Patton

p. 74.

{ footnote cont'd. *and concludes.* }

the nouns or names of animal subjects, the two real genders, which nature has established, are distinguished in these languages. But the language of the Anglo-Saxons and English is based on principles totally different from those of the Greek and Latin, and is constructed on laws peculiar and idiomatic to itself. Its adjectives have no changes of termination on account of gender, number or case. Each has a single one applicable to every noun, whether it be the name of a thing having sex, or not. To ascribe gender to nouns in such a case would be to embarrass the learner with unmeaning and useless distinctions. It will be said, e. g., that a priest is of one gender, ^{and} a priestess of

X

Ad Bibliothecam Julii Martialis.

Ruris bibliotheca delicati,
Vicinam videt unde lector urbem;
Inter carmina sanctiora si quis
Lascivae fuerit locus Thaliae,
Hos nido licet inseras vel imo,
Septem quos tibi mittimus libellos,
Auctoris calamo sui notatos:
Haec illis pretium facit litura.
At tu munere dedicata parvo,
Quae cantaberis orbe nota toto:
Pignus pectoris hoc mei tuere,
Julii bibliotheca Martialis.

Martial - Book VII - Epigram 17.

* Foot~~Note~~ . Page 74.

Book

Martial VII. Epigram 17.

Ad Bibliothecam Julii Martialis.

Ruris bibliotheca delicati,
Vicinam videt unde lector urbem;
Inter carmina sanctiora si quis
Lascivae fuerit locus Thaliae,
Hos nūc licet inseras vel imo,
Septem quos tibi mittimus libellos,
Auctoris calamo sui notatos:
Haeſ illis pretium facit litura,
At tu munere dedicata parvo,
Quae cantaberis orbe nota toto;
Pignus pectoris hoc mei tuere,
Juli bibliotheca Martialis.

terminal change, in which the inflections of the several declensions of nouns should be simplified, in which the verb should possess only three finite moods (Ind. Subj. & Imperative) and the Infinite Mood, which in its turn was to absorb the supine and gerund. In regard to these radical changes in the declension of nouns, I shall let Mr. Jefferson speak for himself:

1. The Gender of Nouns and Adjectives.

P. 14. "A noun is to be considered under its accidents of genders, cases, and numbers. The word gender is, in nature, synonymous with sex. To all the subjects of the animal kingdom nature has given sex, and that is twofold only, male or female, masculine or feminine. Vegetable and mineral subjects have no distinction of sex, consequently are of no gender. Words, like other inanimate things, have no sex, are
+
of no gender."

.....
+ P. 15. "Lowthe, therefore, among the most correct of our English grammarians, has justly said that in the nouns of the English language there is no other distinction of gender but that of nature, its adjectives admitting no change but of the degrees of comparison. We must guard against the conclusion of Dr. Hickes that the change of termination in the Anglo-Saxon adjectives, as god, gode, for example, is an indication of gender; this, like others of his examples of inflection, is only an instance of unsettled orthography. In the languages acknowledged to ascribe genders to their words, as Greek, Latin, Italian, Spanish, French, their dictionaries indicate the gender of every noun; but the Anglo-Saxon and English dictionaries give no such indication; a proof of the general sense that gender makes no part of the character of the noun. We may safely therefore dismiss the learning of genders from the inanimate objects of our language, whether in its

present or modern form "

2. The Declensions of Nouns. *

(a) Cases. (p. 16).

"Our law of Cases is different. They exist in nature according to the difference of accident they announce. Our cases are generally distinguished by the aid of the prepositions, of, to, by, from, or with, but sometimes also by change of termination. But these changes are not so general or difficult as to require, or to be capable of a distribution into declensions. Yet Dr. Hickes, having in view the Saxon declensions of the Latin, and ten of the Greek language, has given six, and Thwaites seven to the Anglo-Saxon. The whole of them, however, are comprehended under the three simple canons following:

(1) The datives and ablatives plural of all nouns end in um

(2) Of the other cases, some nouns inflect their genitive singular only, and some their nominative, accusative and vocative plural also in s, as in English.

(3) Others, preserving the primitive form in their nominative and vocative singular, inflect all the other cases and numbers in en."

(b) Paradigms and Observations thereon. pp. 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33.

"One of the simplifications of the study of the Anglo-Saxon which would result from a reformation of its orthography to the present English standard, would be a reduction in the number of the declensions of nouns heretofore assigned to it. The Anglo-Saxons seem to have thought some final vowel necessary to give sound to the preceding consonant, although that vowel was not itself to be sounded;

For foot note, see next page.

and nothing being less fixed than the power of their vowels and diphthongs, they have used all the vowels indiscriminately for this purpose. Thus,

Insert here p. 77

* (1) "The Greek, Gothic, Saxon and Latin cases are a contrivance more refined and troublesome than useful." Bosworth's Saxon Grammar. p 73 Edition of 1823.

(2) "The Anglo-Saxon has a dative case, which began to be disused before the time of Chaucer." Bosworth, p. 75.

"The word ~~Son~~, in modern English, was spelt by them Suna, ^{Sun} Sune, Sunu. Free; Freah, free, freeh, frig. Meal; mela, mele, melu, Man; man, mon. Milk; meole, meoloc, meoluc, milc. Mickle; micel, mucel, mycel, mycle, myccle. Pepper; peoper, peppor, pipor."

"Notwithstanding these various orthographies, all, I presume, represent the same sound, and probably that still retained by the English. For I can more easily suppose that an unlettered people used various modes of spelling the same word, than that they had so many different words to express the same thing. The e final of the English is a relict of the Anglo-Saxon practice of ending a word with a final vowel. A difference of orthography, therefore, and still less a mere difference of final vowel is not sufficient to characterize a different declension of nouns. I should deem an unequivocal change in the sound necessary to constitute an inflection; and a difference in the inflections necessary to form a class of nouns into a different declension. On these principles I should reduce Thwaite's seven declensions to four, as follows:

1st declension, being Thwaite's 5th and 6th:

Sing. Nom.)		Sing. Nom.)	
Acc.)	siln	Voc.)	sunu
Voc.)		Abl.)	
Gen.)		Gen.)	
Dat.)	wilne	Plur. Nom.)	
Abl.)		Gen.)	sunu
Plur. Nom.)	wilns-e-o-	Acc.)	
Gen.)		Voc.)	
Acc.)	wilna	Sing. Dat.)	sunu
Voc.)		Acc.)	
Dat.)	wilnum...wilnum	Plur. Dat.)	sunum..sunum
Abl.)		Abl.)	

footnote.
* Con't.
*

~~"... than useful." Bosworth's Saxon Grammar" 73 Edition of 1823.~~

(2) ~~"The Anglo Saxon has a dative case, which began to be disused before the time of Chaucer." Bosworth P. 75.~~

2d declension, comprehending Thwaite's 3d and 4th:

Sing. Nom.)	)		Sing. Nom.))	
Acc.)	andgit	)	Acc.))	
Voc.)		)	Voc.)	word)
Dat.)		)	Plur. Acc.))	
Abl.)	andgitea	) -andgit	Voc.))	
Plur. Gen.)	andgita	)	Nom.)	wordea	word
Acc.)	andgitu	)	Gen.)	worda)
Voc.)		)	Sing. Dat.)	worde)
Nom.*	andgitu-a-o	)	Acc.))	
Sing. Gen.)	andgites..	) -andgits	Gen.)	words	.words
Dat.)	andgitum...	) -andgitum	Plur. Dat.)	wordum..	wordum
Abl.)		)	Abl.))	

3rd declension, comprehending Thwaite's 1st and 7th:

Sing. Nom.)	)		Sing. Nom.)	Freo-oh)
Acc.)	smith	)	Acc.))	
Voc.)		)	Dat.)	Fre	fre
Dat.)	smithe	) smith	Abl.)	Fre)
Abl.)		)	Voc.)	Frech)
Plur. Gen.)	smitha	)	Plur. Gen.)	frea)
Sing. Gen.)	smithes	)	Nom.)		
Plur. Nom.)		) smiths	Acc.)	freos	= fres
Acc.)	smithas	)	Voc.)		
Voc.)		)	Sing. Gen.)		
Dat.)	smithum..	smithum.	Plur. Dat.)	freum . . .	freum
Abl.)		)	Abl.)		

4th declension, being Thwaite's 2d:

Sing. Nom.)	witega	=	witeg
Voc.)			
Gen.)			
Dat.)			
Acc.)			
Abl.)	witegan)	
Plur. Nom.)		)	witegen
Acc.))	
Voc.)			
Gen.)	witegena)	
Dat.)			
Abl.)	witegum		witegum

"In stating the declensions here the first column presents

the Anglo-Saxon orthography, the varieties of which have been deemed sufficient to constitute inflections and declensions. The second column presents a reformed orthography, supposed equivalent to the other as to sound, and consequently showing that a variety in spelling where there is a sameness of sound does not constitute an inflection, or change of declination.

"The four declensions, reformed to an uniform orthography, would stand thus:

1. Sing. Nom)		II. Sing. Nom)	
Gen)		Dat)	
Dat)		Acc)	
Acc)	wiln, sun	Voc)	
Voc)		Abl)	andgit, word
Plur. Nom)		Plur. Nom)	
Gen)		Gen)	
Acc)		Acc)	
Voc)		Voc)	
Dat)	wilnum, sunum.	Sing. Gen)	andgits, words
Abl)		Plur. Dat)	andgitum, wordum
		Abl)	
III. Sing. Nom)		IV. Sing. Nom)	witeg
Dat)		Voc)	
Acc)	Smith, Fre.	Gen)	
Voc)		Dat)	
Abl)		Acc)	
Plur. Gen)		Abl)	witegan
Sing. Gen)		Plur. Nom)	
Plur. Nom)	smiths, Fres.	Gen)	
Acc)		Acc)	
Voc)		Voc)	
Dat)	smitnum, Freum.	Dat)	
Abl)		Abl)	witegum

"In this scheme, then,

The first declension has no inflection, but for the dative and ablative plurals, which end in um,

The second inflects its genitive singular in s, and *dative and*

ablative plural in um.

The third inflects its genitive, singular, nominative, accusative, and vocative plural in s; and dative and ablative plural in um.

The fourth, preserving its radical form in the nominative ~~and~~ vocative singular, inflects all its other cases in en, except the dative and ablative plural, which, in all the declensions, ~~end~~ invariably in um.

"It may be said that this is a bold proposition, amounting to a change of the language. But not so at all. What constitutes a language is a system of articulated sounds, to each of which an idea is attached. The artificial representation of these sounds on paper is a distinct thing. Surely there were languages before the invention of letters; and there are now languages never yet expressed in letters. To express the sounds of a language perfectly, every letter of its alphabet should have but a single power, and those letters only should be used whose powers successively pronounced would produce the sound required. The Italian orthography is more nearly in this state than any other with which I am acquainted; the French and English the farthest from it. Would a reformation of the orthography of the latter languages change them? If the French Word aimaient, for example, were spelt 'émé, according to the French, or ama, according to the English power of those letters, would the word be changed? Or if the English word cough were spelt

" For front note, see next page

cof, would that change the word? And how much more reasonable is it to reform the orthography of an illiterate people among whom the use of letters was so rare that no particular mode of spelling had yet been *settled, no uniform power*

Footnote/

1. "Language is the work of man." --Max Müller, "Science of Language", Vol. I, p. 39.

2. "Now we should bear in mind that at the present moment, some of the tribes living in or near the English colonies---- are actually dying out. Their languages are disappearing." --Max Müller, "Chips from a German Workshop", Vol. IV, p, 340.

*given to their letters, every one being left
free To express the words of the language
by such combinations of letters as seem-*

ed to him to come near their sound. How little they were agree, as to the powers of their own letters, and how differently and awkwardly they combined them to produce the same sound, needs no better example than that furnished by Dr. Hickee of the short and simple sound of many being endeavored to be represented by twenty different combinations of letters; to-wit, in English, characters, maenigeo, maenio, maeniu, menio, meniu, maenigo, maenego, manige, ^{maneges} manigep, maenegeo, menegeo, maenyheo, menigeo, manegu, maenigu, menegu, menego, menigu manigo. Now, would it change the word to banish all these, and give it, in their books, the orthography of many, in which they have all ended? And their correction in type is no more than ^{what} every reader is obliged to make in his mind as he reads along; for it is impracticable for our organs to pronounce all the letters which their bungling spellers have huddled together. No one would attempt to give ^{to} each of these twenty methods of spelling many the distinct and different sounds which their different combinations of letters would call for. This would be to make twenty words where there surely was but one. He would probably reduce them all, wherever he met with them, to the single ^{and simple} sound of many, which all of them aimed to produce. This, then, is what I would wish to have done to the reader's hand, in order to facilitate and encourage his undertaking. Nor, remove the obstacles of uncouth spelling and unfamiliar character, and there would be little more difficulty in understanding an Anglo-Saxon writer than Burns' Poems. So as to the form of the characters of their alphabet. That may be changed without affecting the language. It is not very long since the forms of the English and French characters were changed from the black letter to the Roman; yet the languages were not affected. Nor

are they, ^{by} the difference between the printed and written characters now in use. The following note, written by AElfric, is not the less Latin because expressed in Anglo-Saxon characters:

'Ego Aelfricun scripsi hunc Librum in monasterio Bath-donio et dedi Brihtwoldo Preposito.'

"We may say truly, then, that the Anglo-Saxon language would still be the same, were it written in the characters now used in English, and its orthography conformed to that of the English; and certainly the acquisition of it to the English student would be greatly facilitated by such an operation."

3. Numbers P. 16. The Dual Number is an excrescent growth.

"Every language, as I presume, has so formed its nouns and verbs as to distinguish a single and ^a plurality of subjects, and all, as far as I know, have been contented with the simple distinction of singular and plural. Dr. Hickes supposes the Anglo-Saxon to have a dual number also, not going through the

and git, which he translates *we two*, and *ye two*. But *Benam* renders with ^{nos} git to two particular pronouns, i. e. wit ~~to two~~, and does not give git at all. And is it worth while to embarrass grammar with an extra distinction for two or three, or half a dozen

words? And why may not wit, we two, and yit, ye two, be considered plural, as well as we three, or we four? as duo, ambo, with the Latins? We may surely say then that neither the Anglo-Saxon nor English have a dual number."

4. Verbs. p. 17.

(a) Moods: The Anglo-Saxon has only four Moods.

"To the verbs in Anglo-Saxon Dr. Hickee gives six moods. We may disembarass our Anglo-Saxon and English ~~of~~ the Optatives and Potentials of Dr. Hickee."

(b) Supines and Gerunds. The Infinitive in Anglo-Saxon had originally a threefold use: it appears as a Supine, a Gerund, or as an Infinitive.

p. 17. "He (Dr. Hickee) thinks, too, that the Anglo-Saxon has supines and gerunds among its variations; accidents certainly peculiar to Latin verbs only. He considers lufian, to love, as the infinitive, and to lufian, a supine. The exclusion, therefore, of the preposition to, makes with him the infinitive, while we have ever considered it as the essential sign of that mood. And what all grammarians have hitherto called the infinitive, he considers as a supine or gerund. His examples are given in Anglo-Saxon and Latin; but I will add the ^Equivalent Greek and English for illustration.

.....
+ Syntax.

1. The chief criticism that can be passed upon Mr. Jefferson's observations on Grammar is his failure to discuss the verbs. His remarks on Syntax are limited.

2. A Questionable Digression: {see citation from Ben Johnson's Grammar, that appears at the end of this chapter.}

Footnotes

I dare say
that a few
errors may
appear in
these Greek
citations. I
have no access
to the library,
that is in the
Library of the
Univ. of Va. The
accents are not placed
in any where.

To my mind the criticism that Mr. Jefferson has made of the
d Dr. Hickee, whose sense of language had become latinized,
des full attention at this time. Mr. Jefferson claimed that in
on the Infinitive has absorbed the supine and gerund, as if such
really never existed as ^{norms} ~~norms~~ in the mind of such scholars as ^(norms)
lfred. Mr. Jefferson defended the position he took by citing
ifferent languages their versions of certain statements or
s, in the New Testament. The syntactic fact is so well establish-
t I desire to quote the citations he has made in his Essay, on p. 18
Mark, 24: - Come thou us to for-spillan?

Venisti nos perditum?

Ελθεις απολεσαι ημας?

Comest thou to destroy us?

Luke, 1: - And he him an-wield sealed untrimness to healan, and
devil-sickness ut to a-driven.

Potestatem curandi infirmitates et ejiciendi daemonia.

Εξουσιαν επι παντα τα δαμονια κατρουουσ θε^{ρα}τεναι

Authority over all demons, and to cure diseases.

2 Matt., 13: - Herod seeketh that child to for-spillan.

Herodes quaerit puerum ad perdendum eum.

Ηροδης λυτειν τα παιδια του απολεσαι αυτο

Herod seeketh the child to destroy him.

1 Luke, 77: To sellen^{a?} his folc haele y-wit.

Ad dandam scientiam salutis plebi suae.

του δυναει γνωσιν σωτηριας

To give knowledge of salvation to his people.

To my mind the criticism that Mr. Jefferson has made of the learned Dr. Hickes, whose sense of language had become latinized, deserves full attention at this time. Mr. Jefferson claimed that in function the Infinitive has absorbed the supine and gerund, as if such forms really never existed as ^{norms} ~~norms~~ in the mind of such scholars as ^(norms) King Alfred. Mr. Jefferson defended the position he took by citing from different languages their versions of certain statements or phrases, in the New Testament. The syntactic fact is so well established that I desire to quote the citations he has made in his Essay, on p. 18

1 Mark, 24: - Come thou us to for-spillan?

Venisti nos perditum?

ἔλθες ἀπολεσαι ἡμᾶς?

Comest thou to destroy us?

9 Luke, 1: - And he him an-wield sealed untrimness to healan, and devil-sickness ut to a-driven.

Potestatem curandi infirmitates et ejiciendi daemonia.

ἐξουσίαν ἐπὶ πάντα τὰ δαίμονια καὶ νόσους ἀλῆτευσιν

Authority over all demons, and to cure diseases.

2 Matt., 13: - Herod seeketh that child to for-spillan.

Herodes quaerit puerum ad perdendum eum.

Ἡρὸδὸς ἑυτεὺς τὰ παιδίον τοῦ ἀπολεσαι αὐτό

Herod seeketh the child to destroy him.

1 Luke, 77: To sellen^a his folc haele y-wit.

Ad dandam scientism salutis plebi suae.

τοῦ δοῦναι γινώσκαι σωτηρίας

To give knowledge of salvation to his people.

I ask then if ἀπολεῖν, θεραπεύειν, ^{Journal}
are supines or gerunds?

Why then should to for-spillan, to healan, to a-drivan, to sellen, or,
to destroy, to heal, to cure, to drive, to give, be necessarily supines
or gerunds? The fact is only that the Latins express by these inflec-
tions, peculiar to themselves, what other languages do by their
infinitives."

To follow Chapter VIII. as a foot-note on Jefferson's
scanty treatment of Verbs in old English.

Foot note
2

2. A Questionable Digression.

It is noteworthy that among the numerous English Grammars that originally belonged to Mr. Jefferson's private library, no mention is made of a similar work by "O^r Ben Jonson".

Seeing that Mr. Jefferson has treated the verb so sparingly in his "Essay for Facilitating the Study of Anglo-Saxon", I am inclined to believe that he regarded the problems involved as insolvable as did Ben Jonson. To that end, ^{solely} for its historical value, I wish to quote at length from the poet-laureate of England.

+nl. p. 94. "The first conjugation fetcheth the ^{time} ~~time~~ past from the present, by adding ed".

2. p. 96.

Chapter XVIII

Of the Second Conjugation

"And so much for the first conjugation, being indeed the most usual forming of a verb, and thereby also the common inn to lodge every strange and foreign guest. That which followeth, for anything I can find (though I have with some diligence searched after it), entertaineth none but natural and home-born words, which though in number they be not many, a hundred and twenty, or thereabouts; yet in variation are so divers and uncertain, that they need much the stamp of some good logic to beat them into proportion. We have set down that, that in our judgment agreeth best with reason and good order. Which notwithstanding, if it seem to any to be too ^rrough hewed, let him plane it out more smoothly, and I shall not only not envy it, but, in behalf of my country, most heartily thank him for so great a benefit; hoping that I shall be thought sufficiently to have done my part, if in tolling this bell, I may

tolling

draw others to a deeper consideration of the matter: for, touching myself, I must needs confess, that after much painful churning, this only would come, which here we have devised."

+ These citations are from

"The English Grammar, made by Ben Jonson, for the benefit of all Strangers out of his observation of the English Language now spoken and in use".

Chapters

VIII

IX

and

X

Chapter VIII

Jefferson's Vindication of his "Plan for Facilitating
the Study of Old English".

A Vindication of the Plan Proposed.

aberrations
p. 18. "From these aberrations, into which our great Anglo-Saxon
leader, Dr. Hickes, has been seduced by too much regard to the structure
of the Greek and Latin languages and too little to their radical differ-
ence from that of the Gothic family, we have to recall our footsteps
into the right way, and we shall find our path rendered smoother, plainer,
and more direct to the object of profiting of the light which each
X dialect throws on the other. And this, even as to the English language,
appears to have been the opinion of Wallis, the best of our English
grammarians, who, in the preface to his English grammar, says: "Omnes
ad Latinae linguae normam hanc nostram Anglicanam nimium exigentes
multa inutilia, praecepta de nominum casibus, generibus et declination-
ibus, atque verborum temporibus, modis et conjugationibus, de nominum
item et verborum regimine, aliisque similibus tradiderunt, quae a lingua
nostra sunt prorsus aliena, adeoque confusionem potius et obscuritatem
pariunt, quam explicationi inserviunt?" "The Essay" p. 18

+ For foot note see next page.

first note
to p. 1
CR. VIII.
"Such is the life of language in a state of nature; and in a similar manner, we have a right to conclude, languages grew up which we only know after the bit and bridle of literature were thrown over their necks."—Science of Language, Max Müller, Vol. I. p. 65.

^{us}
"Let^{us} now look again at what is commonly called the history, but what ought to be called, the natural growth, of language, and we shall easily see that it consists chiefly in the play of the two principles which we have just examined, phonetic decay and dialectical regeneration or growth."—Science of Language, Max Müller, Vol. I. p. 66.

"Some of the local dialects of English, as spoken at the present day, are of great importance for a critical study of English."—Science of Language, Max Müller, Vol. I. p. 69.

Chapter IX

Jefferson's Exposition of his Plan.

An Exposition of the Plan to be pursued in familiarizing the English reader with Anglo-Saxon.

p. 19. "Having removed, then, this cumbrous scaffolding, erected by too much learning, and obscuring instead of enlightening our Anglo-Saxon structure, I will proceed to give a specimen of the manner in which I think might be advantageously edited any further republications of the Anglo-Saxon writings which we already possess in print, or any MSS. which may hereafter be given to us through the medium of the press.

"I take my specimen from Thwaites' 'Heptateuch', beginning with the 1st chapter of Genesis. I give in one column the Anglo-Saxon text, in the Anglo-Saxon character, preserving, letter for letter, the orthography of the Saxon original; in another column the same text in the Anglo-Saxon character also, spelt with a combined regard to the power of the letters, to English orthography and English pronunciation. I interline a version verbally exact, placing every English word against its Anglo-Saxon root, without regard to the change of acceptation it has undergone in time; as e. g. 'the earth was idle and empty,' 1 Gen. 2, instead of the modern words 'without form and void'. In rendering the Anglo-Saxon into the corresponding English word, I have considered as English not only what is found in the oldest English writers, in glossaries and dictionaries, but in the Provincial dialects, also, and in common parlance of unlettered people, who have preserved more of the ancient language than those whose style has been polished by education. Grammar, too, is disregarded, my principal

object being to manifest the identity of the two languages. This version is rendered more uncouth by the circumstances that, 1. The ordo verborum of the Anglo-Saxon is not exactly the same as the English. 2. They used much oftener the noun without the article. 3. They frequently use their oblique cases without a preposition prefixed, the English very rarely. In this verbal version these omissions are to be understood."

"The Anglo-Saxon writings, in this familiar form, are evidently nothing but Old English; and we may join conscientiously in the exhortation of Archbishop Parker, in his preface to Asser, 'Omnes, qui in regni institutis addiscendis elaboraverint, cohortabor ut exiguo labore, seu paene nullo, hujus sibi linguae cognitionem acquirant'."

For a complete exposition of Mr. Jefferson's plan, the reader is advised to examine Ch. XVIII, which also contains the hitherto unpublished part of the original MS. that Mr. Jefferson has left us.

For the interest of the reader ~~the~~ illustrations of Mr. Jefferson's plan, as given by two prominent English scholars, are here below set forth: Prof. Edward A. Allen, ^{The} of University of Missouri, was aware of Mr. Jefferson's plan and was simply seeking to discover the literary merits of the plan, while Prof. James Ingram of Oxford University, England, though a contemporary of Mr. Jefferson, knew nothing of Mr. Jefferson's Essay and has evidently only hinted in this citation at the feasibility of such a plan as Mr. Jefferson advocated.

I. The illustration by Prof. Allen.

" While some of Mr. Jefferson's notions relating to Anglo-Saxon grammar are wide of the mark, it is very easy to see how he was misled. There are passages in the oldest English writing requiring but a slight change of form to bring them into likeness to the modern. Take a few lines, at random, from Caedmon: "

* * * thes wida grund

stod deop and dim

[* * * this wide ground stood deep and dim]

Thaet me is sorga maest thaet
Adam sceal, the waes of eorþan geworht,
minne stronglican stol behealdan.

(That (to) me is (of) sorrows most that
Adam shall, that was of earth wrought,
mine stronglike stool hold.)

[Edward A.]

* Thomas Jefferson and the Study of English, by Prof. Allen. University, M

II A Illustration by Professor James Ingram.

A Feeble Illustration of the Apparent Resemblance between Old English and Modern English.

Possibly Mr. Jefferson, had he mounted this hobby of his old age, earlier in life, would have undertaken to modernize or standardize Caedmon. To facilitate matters, I shall precede the illustration with a citation from Wülker's Angelsächsische Litteratur. p. 40. sec. 56.

Inaugural Lecture on the Utility of Anglo-Saxon Literature by the Rev. James Ingram, Anglo-Saxon professor, Oxford. 1807. 4.

Abgedruckt ist darin die Geographie von Europa aus Aelfred's Orosius, Angelsächsisch mit neuenglischer Übersetzung und den Anmerkungen von Reinhold Forster (vgl. sec. 45). Erwähnt sei hier auch noch Appendix IV (s. 45-51). Ingram giebt darin ein Angelsächsisches Pater Noster u. das Kleine und das Grosse Credo. Dann will er beweisen dass das heutige Englisch seinen Wortschatz vorzugsweise dem Angelsächsischen entnommen habe und zu diesem Zwecke übersetzt er einige Verse aus Milton's Paradise Lost, Book I ins. Angelsächsischen. Da Ingram's Schrift in Deutschland selten ist, lasse ich die Übersetzungsprobe hier folgen:

Of mannes fyrst unhyrsumnesse and thaes waestmes
of that forbiddene treowe, hwa's taest
broht death in to the world, and eall ure wa,
with lose of Eden, til an greater man

5. an -steor us, and an-g'ahne the blisful saet,
sing, heofenlic Muse, the on tham diglod top
Of Oreb, oththe of Sinai, onbebeblew'st
thone sceaphyrd, hwa fyrst tae'hte the ceosen saed,
on the beginning hu the heofen and eorth

10. ras ut of Chaos; oththe , gif Sion hill
the lystath mare, and Siloa's broc that flow'd

2 3
1
faste bi the stefne of God; thanon ic nu
call on thine aide to min gedyrstig song,
that with na middel fliht upgangen wolde
15. begeond the Aonisc munt, hwile hit ehte thing
unwriten get on forth-rihte oththe on rime.

"
Man sieht, dass diese Übersetzung uns gerade nicht sehr von
Ingram's angel/sächsischen Kenntnissen überzeugt. Stark ist, dass
er aid für Angelsächsisch hält, auch Eden und Chaos hätte er übersetzen
können.

Ingram's angel/sächsischen Kenntnissen überzeugt. Stark ist, dass

Chapter X.

Jefferson's Claim that our National Pride would thereby be Stimulated.

Full well aware of the intellectual prowess of the English stock of people, and of the unpleasant circumstances that attended the recent separation of the colonies from Great Britain, Mr. Jefferson would establish peaceful relations between the mother country and the colonies and that too, when possible, through the medium of a common literature.

Our national pride was therefore involved in conforming to Jefferson's plan of publishing to the world the Anglo-Saxon MSS. that were then stored away possibly in the British Museum or elsewhere in England.

"As we are possessed in America of the printed editions of Anglo-Saxon writings, they furnish a fit occasion for this country to make some return to the older nations for the science for which we are indebted to them; and in this task I hope an honorable part will in time be borne by our University, for which, at an hour of life too late for anything elaborate, I hazard these imperfect hints, for consideration chiefly on a subject on which I pretend not to be profound. The publication of the inedited MSS, which exist in the libraries of Great Britain only, must depend on the learned of that nation. Their means of science are great. They have done much, and much is yet expected from them. Nor will they disappoint us. Our means are as yet small; but the widow's mite was piously given and kindly accepted. How much would contribute to the happiness of these two nations a brotherly emulation in do-

ing good to each other, rather than the mutual vituperations so unwisely and unjustifiably sometimes indulged in by both. And this too by men on both sides of the water, who think themselves of a superior order of understanding, and some of whom are truly of an elevation far above the ordinary stature of the human mind. No two people on earth can so much help or hurt each other. Let us then yoke ourselves jointly to the same car of mutual happiness, and vie in common efforts to do each other all the good we can - reflect on each other the lights of mutual science particularly, and the kind affections of kindred blood. Be it our task, in the case under consideration, to reform and republish, in forms more advantageous, what we already possess, and theirs to add to the common stock the inedited treasures which have been too long buried in their depositories."

*"The Essay". p. 20.

Chapters
IX, XII, XIII

Chapter XI

P

A List of Eminent Anglo-Saxon Scholars in England that indirectly Encouraged Mr. Jefferson in Constructing his Essay.

+ "In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries it (Anglo-Saxon) was assiduously cultivated by a host of learned men. The names of Lambard, Parker, Spelman, Wheeloc, Wilkins, Gibson, Hickes, Thwaites, Sommer, Benson, Mareschal, Elstob, deserve to be ever remembered with gratitude for the Anglo-Saxon works which they have given us through the press, the only certain means of preserving and promulgating them."

.....

+ "The Essay", p. 8.

Chapter XII

Merits of the Plan Proposed.

I. Merits of the Plan as Mr. Jefferson viewed it.

1. Anglo-Saxon is simply Old English.

p. 28. "The dissimilitude between Saxon and English is more in appearance than in reality. It consists chiefly in the difference of character and orthography. Suppress that, represent the sounds by the English character and orthography, and it is immediately seen to be, not a different language, but the same in an earlier stage of its progression. And such editions of the Saxon writers, by removing the obstructions of character and false spelling, enabling us to give habitual and true, instead of uncouth and false sounds to words, would promote the study of the English language, by facilitating its examination in its mother state, and making us sensible of delicacies and beauties in it, unfelt but by the few who have had the courage, through piles of rubbish to seek a radical acquaintance with it."

2. Anglo-Saxon, if divested of the orthoepic and orthographic excesses, will reveal many hidden treasures in the works of our great poets.

+

p. 23. l. 19. "And this leads to such an infinitude of minute rules and observances, as are beyond the power of any human memory to retain. If, indeed, this be the true genius of the Anglo-Saxon

..... ;

+ A too slavish adherence to the views of the structure of Anglo-Saxon Grammar as set forth by Dr. Hickes and the Rev. J. Bosworth.

language, then its difficulties go beyond its worth, and render a knowledge of it no longer a compensation for the time and labor its acquisition will require; and, in that case, I would recommend its abandonment in our University, as an unattainable and unprofitable pursuit. But if, as I believe, we may consider it as merely an antiquated form of our present language, if we may throw aside the learned difficulties which mask its real character, liberate it from these foreign shackles, and proceed to apply ourselves to it with little more preparation than to Piers Ploughman, Douglas, or Chaucer, then I am persuaded its acquisition will require little time or labor, and will richly repay us by the intimate insight it will give us into the genuine structure, powers and meanings of the language we now read and speak. We shall then read Shakspeare and Milton with a superior degree of intelligence and delight, heightened by the new and delicate shades of meaning developed to us by a knowledge of the original sense of the same words. This rejection of the learned labors of our Anglo-Saxon Doctors, may be considered, perhaps, as a rebellion against science. My hope, however, is, that it may prove a revolution."

II. An exposition by Mr. Jefferson of the merits of the plan proposed.

Standardization
I shall now seek to illustrate the operation in Mr. Jefferson's hands of his Methods of ~~Modernization~~ ^{Standard} by a modification of the forms.

1. The Definite Article, regardless of the gender it assumed, or of the case form it disclosed in its terminal letter or letters, Mr. Jefferson always reduced to our modern the. I shall illustrate by examples

x Foot note: see page attached.

Foot note to preceding page]

HTryn

"Try to alter the smallest rule of English, and you will find that it is physically impossible. There is apparently a very small difference between much and very, but you can hardly ever put one in the place of the other. You can say, 'I am very happy,' but not 'I am much happy,' though you may say 'I am most happy.' On the contrary, you can say 'I am much misunderstood,' but not 'I am very misunderstood.'—Science of Language, Max Müller, Vol. I. p. 48.

22

from his MS. Ch. I. v 19. "se feortha daeg becomes (1. "the fourth day"
(2. "the fourth day"

Ch. I v. 2. "seo eorthe" becomes (1. "se earth"
(2. "the earth"

Ch. I. v. 7. "tha faestnisse" " (1. "the fastness"
(2. "the fastness"

Ch. I. v. 7. "tha waestern" " (1. "the waters"
(2. "the waters"

Ch. I. v. 10. "tha drignisse" " (1. "the dryness"
(2. "the dryness"

Ch. II. v. 13. "the thridda daeg" (1. "the third day"
(2. "The third day"

Ch. II. v. 15. "tha eorthan" (1. "the eorthan"
(2. "The earth"

2. The Noun. Since the kernel only of a word lives and is felt as an organic element, its terminal changes are little heeded by Mr. Jefferson, provided its relation to the sentence of which it is a part is fully comprehended.

Ch. I. v. "leade seo eorthe forth cuic nitena on heora sinne"

becomes (1. "lead se earth forth suic niten."
(2. "lead the earth forth quick neats."

Ch. I. v. 17, "that hig scinon over eorthan" becomes

(1. "That hi shinon over earthan"
(2. "That they shine over earth."

he ofenan
Ch. I. v. 17. "On thaere heofman", becomes (1. "On heavencn"
(2. "In the heavens"

Ch. II. v. 3. "geswac his weorces, " (1. "y-swac his works"
(2. "ceased his works".

3. The Adjective: Mr. Jefferson speedily disrobes the adjective and its pronominal forms of their superfluous terminations.

Ch. II. 25. "Hi waeron tha butu nacode", becomes:
(1. "He weron tha butu naked."
(2. "They were then both naked."

Ch. II. v. 18. "Wircean him sumne fultum" becomes:

1. "Workan some fultum [to likeness]"
2. "Work him some help [to his likeness]."

Ch. II. 23. "this ys nu ban of minum banum" becomes:

1. "this is nu bone of minum bonum"
2. "this is now bone of mine bone."

4. The verb: Mr. Jefferson makes short work of the verb and its irregularities: if the particular form used has its modern equivalent, he gives it in the last version; otherwise, he gives its rendering in some simple modern word. The character of the mood of the verb is generally retained, if the modern descendant of the words was apparent.

Ch. I. 11. "Spritte seo eorthe" becomes (1. "sprute se earth"
(2. "sprout the earth".

Ch. I. 11. "Thaes saed sig", becomes ("these seeds sy"
("the seed be"

Ch. I. 12. "Sea eorthe forthna-teah", becomes (1. "se earth forthna-teah"
("the earth forth-brought".

Ch. I. 14. "be nu liht", becomes (1. "be nu liht"
(2. "be now light"

Ch. I. 15. "hig scinon", becomes (1. "hi shinon"
(2. "they shine"

Ch. I. 18. "gimdon thaes daeges thaere nihte", becomes:
(1. "grimdon these days and these night"
(2. "govern the days and the nights."

Ch. I. 21. "the tha waetern tugon forth," becomes:
(1. "tha tha water + tugon forth"
(2. "that the water tows forth."

.....
+ Verstegan-tuge, to draw out - to lead - toga, ductor (Bens.)

5. The Participles: The present and past participles, Mr. Jefferson has handled most deftly as illustrated in these examples.

(1) Present Participle:

- Ch. I. v. 11. "growence" becomes (1. "growend"
(2. "growing")
- Ch. I. v. ii. "wircende" " (1. "workend"
(2. "working")
- Ch. I. v. 20. "swimmende" " (1. "swimmend"
(2. "Swimming")

(2) Past Participle:

- Ch. I. 3. "geworht", becomes (1. "y-wrought"
(2. "wrought")
- Ch. I. 5. "geowrden" " (1. "y-worden"
(2. "wrought")
- Ch. I. 7. "ge-don" " (1. "y-done"
(2. "done")
- Ch. II. 1. "full-fremode", becomes (1. "full-framed"
(2. "full framed")

The increase in the vocabulary that was contemplated by Mr. Jefferson from this source would appear in the revival of such words as these cited below.

- +
(1) Ch. III. 17. Swink. "In swink thou eatest of the earth all days
thines life." Compare Chaucer, Spencer.

Foot-note.
+ Some form of "Swink" occurs frequently in Chaucer's "Canterbury Tales".

1. The Prologue: l. 186.
"Or swynken with his handes and laboure".
2. The Prologue: l. 188.
"Let Austyn have his swynk to him reserved".
3. The Prologue: l. 531.
"A trewe swynkere and a good was he"
4. The Prologue: l. 540.
"Bothe of his propre swynk and his catel"
5. Canon's Yeoman's Tale: l. 730.
"And of my swynk yet blered in myn eye"
6. Pardoner's Tale: l. 874.
"For al the myght he shoop hym for to swynke"
7. Canon's Yeoman's Prologue: l. 669
"But swynke soore, and lerne multiplie"

(2) Ch. VI. 6. Listful:* "They were mighty from world and listful weres" - listened to, heard of, famous men. Ch.VI. 4.

(3) Ch. VI. 7. Slink:** "I destroy the man that I shape from the earth's surface, from the men unto the neat, from the slinking unto the fowls."

(4) Ch. VI. 18. Wedd. "I set mine wed (a covenant, pledge) to thee and thou goest into the ark".

(5) Ch. VII. 9. Earth-ling. ("agricultor, arator". "Noe, the earthling, began to work that land," Recall to mind the groundlings in the Globe Theatre in the Elizabethan Era.

A critical examination of the parallel versions of the several chapters of Genesis (Chapter XVIII), that appear in the hitherto inedited MSS. incorporated in this treatise, will make plain how far Jefferson's views are practicable.

* (1) We use listless, listlessly, and listlessness, why not with equal propriety adopt listful, listfully and listfulness? Listful might be defined as heedful, cautious, prudent, sagacious, wise and hence, famous.

(2) "Who all the while, with greedie listful (attentive) eares, Did stand astonisht at his curious skill". Spenser, Colin Clout 1.7Spence

** Why not coin slinking after the analogy of earthling and groundling and foundling?

Chapter XIII

P

The Estimate that Mr. Jefferson put upon the Anglo-Saxon Works of Dr. Hickes and Elizabeth Elstob.

P. 14. "Dr. Hickes may certainly be considered as the father of this branch of modern learning. He has been the great restorer of the Anglo-Saxon dialect from the oblivion into which it was fast falling. His labors in it were great, and his learning not less than his labors. His Grammar may be said to be the only one we yet possess: for that edited at Oxford in 1711 is but an extract from Hickes, and the principal merit of ~~X~~ Mrs. Elstob's is, that it is written in English, without any thing original in it. Some others have been written, taken also, and almost entirely from Hickes. In his time there was too exclusive a prejudice in favor of the Greek and Latin languages. They were considered as the standards of perfection, and the endeavor generally was to force other languages to a conformity with these models. But nothing can be more radically unlike than the frames of the ancient languages, Southern and Northern, of the Greek and Latin languages, from those of the Gothic family. Of this last are the Anglo-Saxon and English; and had Dr. Hickes, instead of keeping his eye fixed on the Greek and Latin languages, as his standard, viewed the Anglo-Saxon in its conformity with the English only, we would greatly have enlarged the advantages for which we are already so much indebted to him. His labors, however, have advanced us so far on the right road, and a correct pursuit of it will be a just homage to him."

Footnote.

† "The English-Saxon Grammar" by Mrs. Elizabeth Elstob was printed in London in 1715.

Chapter XIV

Estimate of Rev. J. Bosworth's Anglo-Saxon Grammar of 1823.

1. Jefferson's Estimate

An Estimate of Bosworth's Anglo-Saxon Grammar.

+

P. 21. "I have just now received a copy of a new work, by Mr. Bosworth, on the elements of Anglo-Saxon Grammar, and it quotes two other works, by Turner and Jamieson, both of great erudition, but not yet known here. Mr. Bosworth's is, indeed, a treasure of that venerable learning. It proves the assiduity with which he has cultivated it, the profound knowledge in it which he has attained, and that he has advanced far beyond all former grammarians in the science of its structure. Yet, I own, I was disappointed on finding that in proportion as he has advanced on and beyond the footsteps of his predecessors, he has the more embarrassed the language with rules and distinctions, in imitation of the grammars of Greek and Latin; has led it still further from its genuine type of old English, and increased its difficulties by the multitude and variety of new and minute rules with which he has charged it."

+ See Letter to Herbert Croft, in which a Postscript occurs bearing the date of 1825. Bosworth's grammar was published in 1823.

+ +

2. Corroborative Evidences in Bosworth's Grammar of the Sanity
of Jefferson's Views on the Study of Old English.

In view of the fact that Mr. Jefferson began his "Essay for Facilitating Instruction in Anglo-Saxon" as early as 1798 and subsequently expressed his profound convictions of the reasonableness of his plan in four separate ~~epistolary treatises~~ ^{++ ++}, the writer feels warranted in claiming for Mr. Jefferson the origination of his own ideas on the subject. Indeed, is it not worthy of note that in the beginning of the 19th century there should have arisen in two remote parts of the civilized world, in Virginia and in England, two such enthusiastic students of Old English as Thomas Jefferson and the Rev. J. Bosworth? So strikingly similar were the views advanced by those two contemporary admirers of Anglo-Saxon that the writer feels encouraged to cite at length from Bosworth's Grammar such observations on the grammatical problems involved in the study of Old English as will unquestionably lend weight to some of the unusual views advanced by Mr. Jefferson.

Letters

-
- ++1. Letter to Mr. Waldo was written in 1813
 - 2. Letter to John Adams " " " 1820
 - 3. Letter to Evelyn Dennison " " 1823
 - 4. Letter to Herbert Croft was begun in 1798 and finished in 1825.

+ Published in London, England, in 1823.

The Corroborative Evidences that Occur in Bosworth's Grammar

of 1823.

A Résumé of the Evidences cited at length in this chapter.

- (1) An Allusion to the Inedited Anglo-Saxon MSS.
- (2) The Syntax of Modern English is to be Found in the Sentence-Structure of Old English.
- (3) The Study of Anglo-Saxon has been Overshadowed by the Latin Language.
- (4) Grammar is merely an Expression of Linguistic Expansion.
- (5) Nouns and Verbs Constitute the Basal Elements of Speech.
- (6) The Pronunciation of Old English must be Found in that of Modern English.
- (7) Orthography is a Misnomer if Applied to Anglo-Saxon.
- (8) There are no Passive Verbal Forms in Anglo-Saxon or in Modern English.

(1) Bosworth corroborates Jefferson's Allusion to the Inedited Anglo-Saxon MSS.

I. Bosworth. (Preface) p. xxii 2nd para.

"The advantages of cultivating the Anglo-Saxon language will be further evident, if we recollect that, in this tongue, many Manuscripts which are of great value are now shut up from the world in the libraries of the learned, for want of a more general acquaintance with the Saxon."

II. Bosworth. (Preface) p. xxiii.

a. "The number of historical facts developed, and errors corrected by Mr. Turner, in his History of the Anglo-Saxons, proves how indispensable a knowledge of the language is to an historian, particularly during the period of the Saxon dynasty in the island, whether his history relate to ecclesiastical or civil concerns.

b. "Many inscriptions on monuments and coins, the utility of which none will question, cannot be understood without a knowledge of this tongue.

c. "No person can doubt of the indispensable utility of Saxon literature in elucidating the topography and antiquities of our own island, - in explaining our proper names, and the ^{or} origin of families, - *origin* in illustrating our provincial dialects and local customs; all which are the memorials of the ancient manners and characters of our ancestors; and without a knowledge of which every Englishman must be imperfectly acquainted with the history of his own country."

(2) Bosworth Recognized that the Syntax of Anglo-Saxon was rapidly
Foreshadowing the Syntax of Modern English.

Bosworth, p. 197, Para. 6.

"The Anglo-Saxon, having inflected terminations, is in some measure a transpositive language; but it by no means admits of such liberty in placing the words in a sentence as in Latin and Greek. The most common modes of action or existence are denoted, not as in Latin by inflection, but as in modern English by auxiliaries, which render the Syntax of the Saxon more free, and like our own language."

+ Footnote. Jefferson in his Essay has advanced the same idea.

(3) Bosworth like Jefferson Admits that the Study of Anglo-Saxon has been Overshadowed by the Latin Language.

Bosworth, Preface, p. xxxi.

+

"While the merit of the eight preceding Grammars, and especially of Hickes's learned Thesaurus, is fully admitted; it must be acknowledged, that, with the exception of Mr. Rask's Grammar, they follow too closely the form of the Latin language. Instead of being Grammars formed on the true Anglo-Saxon idiom, are they not rather modelled according to the principles and form of the Roman tongue? The present is an attempt to divest the Saxon Grammar of the useless Latin incumbrances, put upon it by preceding writers, and to offer one formed on the true genius and structure of the original Saxon.

"The text will be found to contain most of what is necessary for a grammatical acquaintance with the Saxon, even by those who are unacquainted with any language except the English: and the notes to comprehend a variety of curious and useful matter on the ^o origin and structure of the Anglo-Saxon and the modern English language. *origin*

+ The authors of Anglo-Saxon Grammar referred to are as follows:

1. Dr. Hickes in 1689: 2. Dr. Hickes in 1705: 3. Rev. E. Thwaites, of Oxford, in 1711: 4. Mrs. Elizabeth Elstob in 1715: 5. Prof. J. Henley in 1726: 6. Prof. Lye in 1743: 7. Prof. Owen Manning in 1772. 8. Prof. Rask in 1817. 9. Rev. J. L. Sisson in 1819.

(4) Bosworth Corroborates Jefferson's View that Grammar is the Aftermath of Linguistic Growth.

Preface to Bosworth, p. xxiii, 4th para.

"Such being the importance of Anglo-Saxon literature, it may be proper to inquire what works have been written to facilitate the acquisition of the language; previously remarking that the art of grammar* was posterior to that of language: for language was not modelled by the rules of grammar, but grammar was formed from language. The Hebrew is thought to be the most ancient tongue; and yet there was no grammar of it till about A. D. 1040, when one was compiled by Rabbi Judah Ching of Fez in Africa. The Greeks and Romans had grammarians many centuries before the Jews, but not till long after their languages had flourished and become copious. Plato who lived in the fourth century before the Christian Era, was the first that considered grammar: Aristotle, the first that wrote upon it, and reduced it to an art: and Epicurus, the first that publicly taught it among the Grecians. According to Suetonius, the art of grammar was first brought to Rome, between the second and third Punic war, about 170 years B. C., by Crates Mallotes, the ambassador from King Attalus to the Roman Senate.

"The Gothic languages were not reduced to the form of grammar till some centuries after the Christian ear. The first grammatical work we have in Saxon is a Latin grammar written in the tenth century -

* "The Essay" by Mr. Jefferson, p. 19. " Grammar, too, is disregarded, my principal object being to manifest the identity of the two languages."

by Aelfric an abbot: this is probably the same Aelfric who was afterwards archbishop of Canterbury. The work chiefly consists of extracts from Priscian and Donatus, translated into Saxon for the use of those Saxon youths who were studying Latin. It was published in folio at Oxford 1659, at the end of Sommer's Dictionary, with this title,

'Aelfrici, Abbatis sui temporis dignissimi, Grammatici vulgo dicti, Grammatica Latino-Saxonica; una cum ejusdem Aelfrici Glossario Latino-Saxonico. Utrumque ante annos plus minus septingentos scriptis mandatum, ingratiam linguae Anglo-Saxonicae studiosorum, nunc primum in lucem edidit GULIEL. SOMNERUS Cantuarien.'

8
(5) Primitive Languages Recognized and Used only two Parts of Speech,
Nouns and Verbs.

1. Bosworth, p. 61.

Language
"That all language is reducible to nouns and verbs is the doctrine of Plato, and is eloquently maintained in the *platonicae Quaestiones* of Plutarch. Of the same opinion was Aristotle; who says, 'there are two parts of speech, nouns and verbs.' Varro de Ling. Lat. Hence the observation of Priscian: 'It was a favourite idea with some philosophers, that the noun and verb were the only parts of speech; and all the other words were assistants or connectives of these two. Lib. xi."

2. Bosworth, p. 62.

"This arrangement is partly arbitrary: for, as Horne Tooke remarks, 'it has not to this moment been settled, what sort of difference in words should entitle them to hold a separate rank by themselves'. Diversions of Purley, vol. i. p. 44. Hence the different opinions, as to the number of the parts of speech, mentioned at the beginning of this note. Into whatever number of classes words may be distributed, it should always be remembered, that the only words essentially necessary are the Noun and the Verb; every other species of words being admitted solely for dispatch or ornament. See Dr. Crombie's Etym. p. 21."

(6) Bosworth on Pronunciation.

(a) General Comments.

1. Bosworth, p. 37.

"The letters in Saxon may be pronounced as the present English; but those who wish to attend more minutely to the pronunciation, etc., may consult the following alphabet under the column for sound, etc., and the notes upon the letters."

+ 2. Bosworth, p. 39.

"When the Saxon language is properly pronounced, it is by no means deficient in harmony, though its peculiar characteristics are strength and significance of expression, together with a facility and felicity of combination, which is exceeded only by the copiousness of the Greek. See Ingram's Lecture, p. 68. The vowels may be pronounced as in English; but Mr. Ingram observes, from the intercourse which the Saxons had with the Romans, it is very probable that their pronunciation of the vowels was something similar to the present Italian."

3. Bosworth, p. 43.

"Saxon writers have not attended to the preceding distinction in the sound of **þ** and **ð**, but they have used them indiscriminately; as Hicke's remarks: 'Confunduntur hi characteres à scriptoribus'."

+ See Ingram's Lecture, p. 68.

(b) Bosworth Corroborates Jefferson's View on the Uncertainty of
Ascertaining what were the Standards of Anglo-Saxon Pronunciation.

Bosworth, p. 220, footnote 10.

"Though the true pronunciation of a language like the Saxon, which is extant only in writing, can scarcely be discovered, some learned men from the analogy of other languages, have endeavoured to give rules for emphasis. Those words which the present English have taken directly from their Saxon ancestors, very probably had the same syllabic emphasis that we now give them. It has also been asserted by Mr. Rask (see Grammar, p. 3. and 118) that in Saxon the emphasis was undoubtedly on the first or chief syllable of the root in every word, and therefore the prefixed particles ge-, a-, he-, etc. never have the emphasis. Compound words which consist of two substantives have the emphasis on the former. In compounds of two essential significant words the emphasis commonly falls on the former."

(c) Bosworth's Views on the Various Pronunciation of Modern English Vowels.

Bosworth, p. 58.

"Two remarks may be here made relating to the present state of the English language.

^x
1. Para. 48. "First: to the question, How comes it to pass that each of the modern English vowels has several different sounds? it may be replied, that all the different sounds beyond the powers of the single vowel were once expressed by diphthongs; those diphthongs being at length discontinued, the single vowel was afterwards unnaturally obliged to bear the various sounds which they had previously represented. This was an alteration in our orthography, but no great improvement.

^x
[2. Para. 49. "Second: the apparent truth of Professor ⁹Engram's observation on our present orthography: 'That a few hours attentively dedicated to Saxon literature will be sufficient to overthrow the authority of every dictionary and grammar of the English language, that has been hitherto published.']

*cited
elsewhere:
cut out.*

^x
para = paragraph.

+

(7) Observations on Orthography.

(a) Bosworth admits that the Orthography of the Anglo-Saxon was unsettled.

1. p. 53. Bosworth.

"The final letters of words are often omitted: as womb, wom; waeg, or weg, we."

2. p. 54 Para. 38. Bosworth.

"The different letters suffer a very frequent change of position: as tintergo, tintrege, pain; thirda, thridda, third.

+ "The Essay" by Jefferson, p. 23.

on

(b) Bosworth *on* the Absence of Standards of Orthography among the Anglo-Saxons.

+ 1. Bosworth's Saxon Grammar, p. 46, paragraphs 9 & 10.

"In studying the Anglo-Saxon tongue, it is of great consequence to remark, that the inevitable changes introduced by the lapse of time through successive ages; the existence of the three great dialects and their frequent intermixture; the variety of Anglo-Saxon writers, and their little acquaintance with each other; but, above all, their total disregard of any settled rules of orthography; have occasioned many irregularities in the language, and thrown difficulties in the way of the learner, which at first sight appear truly formidable; but, on closer inspection, these difficulties present no insuperable obstacle.

"The principal difficulty consists in this: The Anglo-Saxon writers often confounded some letters, and used them indifferently for each other. This is the case to a most surprising extent with the vowels and diphthongs; so that the consonants, though often treated in the same manner, form the only part of the language which possesses any thing like a fixed and permanent character."

+ + II. Bosworth's Saxon Grammar, p. 54, three paragraphs beginning Para. 39.

1. "A very great variety exists in writing the same word by different Anglo-Saxon authors, as will appear from the following exam-

+ See "The Essay" by Jefferson, p. 21

++ See "The Essay" by Jefferson, p. 22.

ples: geogethe, geogoth, geoguth, gegothe, iogoth, inguth, youth;
maenegeo, many, a multitude, is written maenego, maeniheo, maenigo,
maenigu, maenio, maeniu, maenygeo, manegeco, manegu, manige, manigo,
manigu, menegeco, menego, menegu, menigeo, menigo, menigu, menio, meniu.

2. "Adjectives in the comparative degree end differently
in ar, aer, er, ir, or, ur, or, or yr; and the superlative in ast, aest,
est, ist, ost, ust, or yst.

3. "Active participles end in and, ande, aend, aende, end, ind,
ond, und or ynd; and passive participles in ad, aed, ed, id, od, ud, or
yd.

+ III. Bosworth's Saxon Grammar, p. 249, para. 2.

"It may be readily allowed, that one form of the Anglo-Saxon
language might prevail for a considerable time in England; but it must
also be evident, that learning was not so common in the Saxon æra as
at the present time. Our ancestors, having few opportunities for
literary acquirements, could not have determined upon fixed rules for
orthography, any more than illiterate persons in the present day, who,
having been employed in manual labor, could avail themselves of the
facilities which were offered: hence arose the difference observable in
spelling the same words in Saxon; but a difference in orthography will
not constitute a dialect. In a dialect of any language, there is a
systematic alteration in the modification of the words, and often an
introduction of new terms.

+ "The Essay" by Jefferson, p. 22.

(8) Bosworth claims that in the Anglo-Saxon Language there is no Passive Voice.

Bosworth, p. 132, Footnote 3.

"What is generally termed the passive voice, has no existence in the Anglo-Saxon, any more than in the modern English language. In every instance, it is formed by the neuter verb and the perfect participle. It is true, the Romans had a passive voice or passive form of a word; because when passion or suffering was denoted, the verb had a different mode of inflection to that which was used in the active voice. They wrote in the active voice amat; in Saxon, he lufath, he loveth, and in the passive amatur; in Saxon he ^{is} lufod, he is loved. But neither the Saxon nor the English have different inflections, for suffering is denoted by the neuter verb, and past participle. In parsing, every word should be considered a distinct part of speech: we do not call 'to a king' a dative case in English, as we do 'regi' in Latin, because the English phrase is not formed by inflection, but by the auxiliary words 'to a'. If then cases be rejected, by common consent, from English nouns, why may not the passive voice, and all the moods and tenses formed by auxiliaries, be rejected not only from the English, but its parent the Saxon? We shall then see these languages in their primitive simplicity. Dr. Wallis, one of our oldest and best grammarians, has divested the English of its latinized forms; and remarks, when speaking of his predecessors, Gill, Johnson, etc. 'Omnes ad Latinae linguae normam hanc nostram Anglicanam nimium exigentes multa inutilia praecepta de Nominum Casibus, Generibus, et Declinationibus, atque Verborum Temporibus, Modis et Conjugationibus, de Nominum item et Verborum Regimine, aliisque similibus tradiderunt, quae a lingua nostra sunt prorsus aliena, adeoque

confusionem potius et obscuritatem pariunt, quam explicationi inserviunt.'

See Preface to Grammatica Linguae Anglicanae, p. xxvi.

"The chapter De verbo begins; 'Verborum flexio seu conjugatio, quae in reliquis linguis maximam sortitur difficultatem, apud Anglos levissimo negotio peragitur.' This remark is equally applicable to the Anglo-Saxon. Ibid. p. 102.

"The Rev. Dr. Crombie has treated the English Verbs with his usual critical ability. See Etymology and Syntax of the English Language, p. 127. Mr. Grant's Grammar is upon the same plan, and deserves the attention of those who would fully understand the English language. Perhaps, however, both he and Dr. Crombie have pruned too much from the English verb.

"Mr. Tyrwhitt observes, in his Essay on the English Language in the time of Chaucer (about 1350): The auxilliary 'to ben' was also a complete verb, and being prefixed to the participle of the past time, with the help of the other auxiliary verbs, supplied the place of the whole passive voice, for which the Saxon language had no other form of expression. I am, thou art, he is loved; We, ye, they, aren, or ben loved. I was, thou wast, he was loved, We, ye, they, weren loved. Todd's Johnson, vol. iv. p. 25, in appendix."

Chapter XV

The Evolutionary Stages of the Pater Noster of King Alfred.

The gradual and at times almost imperceptible changes that the Lord's Prayer has undergone in its passage through the centuries are clearly seen in the fifteen English Versions that were made from A. D. 890 to 1611.

+ IV. Bosworth's Saxon Grammar, p. 253, footnote 2.

"Those changes in Saxon, which are denominated Dialects, appear in reality only to be the alteration observed in the progress of the language as it gradually flowed from the Saxon, varying or casting off many of its inflections, till it settled in the form of the present English. (See Etymology, part of note 4, p. 74). This progressive transformation of the Anglo-Saxon into our present form of speech will be evident by the following examples, taken from the translations of the most learned men of the ages to which they are referred.

"The first is from the Gospels published by Mareschall and Junius. The age of this version is not fully ascertained; but from its purity it appears to have been written in or before the time of King Alfred. The 2nd is from the Rushworth Gloss, (See Wanley, p. 81,) in Dano-Saxon, perhaps made about the middle of the 10th century. The 3rd is taken from the famous Psalter in Trinity College, Cambridge, supposed by Wanley (p. 168) to be written in the time of King Stephen. The 4th was sent over from Rome to England, in the time of King Henry the Second, by Pope Adrian, and Englishman. The 5th, written about 1180, is copied from a manuscript in Trinity College, Cambridge. 'Cod. Membr. in octavo minori vii. p. 16.' See Wanley, p. 169. The 6th was written

.....
+ See "The Essay" by Jefferson, p. 22.

about A. D. 1250. The 7th appears to be about 1260, in the reign of Henry the Third. The 8th is from Wickliff's translation, in Richard the Second's time, A. D. 1380. The 9th is from a large manuscript Bible in the Bodleian at Oxford; it is said to have belonged to King Henry the Sixth, A. D. 1430, and to have been given by him to the Carthusians in London. (See Bishop Wilkin's Essay towards a Real Character, etc. p. 8) The 10th, from the Liber Festialis, about A. D. 1500. The 11th is taken from Tyndale's translation, A. D. 1526. The 12th is from Mathew's Bible, printed in A. D. 1537. The 13th is copied from Cranmer's Bible, printed in A. D. 1541. The 14th is taken from the Geneva Bible, translated by the English refugees, in the reign of Queen Mary, between A. D. 1553 and 1558. The 15th is from our authorized version, made A. D. 1611. "

Tyndale

Then follows a comparative study of the Paternosters of
890, 930, 1130, 1160, 1180, 1250, 1260, 1380, 1430, 1500, 1526, 1537,
1541, 1556, 1811.

Striking object lessons on the resemblance between successive stages in the evolution or transmission of our Paternoster.

Bosworth's Saxon Grammar, pp. 254, 255, 256.

1. Pure Anglo-Saxon.
written about A. D. 890.

"Faeder ure thu the eart on heowenum.

Si thiu nama gehalgot.

To-becume thiu rice.

Gewurthe thiu willa on eorthan, swa swa on heowenum

Urne daeghwamlcan hlaf syle us to daeg.

And forgyf us ure gyltas, swa swa we forgifath urum gyltendum.

And ne delaedde thu us on costnunge.

Ac alyf us of yfele.

Sothlice. Matt. vi. 9-13.

2. Dano-Saxon.
About A. D. 930.

"Feader ure thu the in heowunum earth.

Beo gehalgud thiu noma.

Cume to thine rice.

Weorthe thiu willa swa swa on heowune wile on eorthe.

Hlaf userne daeghwamlieu sel us to daeg.

And Forlete us ure scylde, swa swa we ec forleten thaem the
scyldigat with us

Ac ne gelaet us geleade in costnungae

Ah gelese us of yfle.

3. Norman - Saxon.
About A. D. 1130.

"Feder ure the eart on heowone.

Sy gebletsod name thiu

Swa Swa on heowone and on eorþan
Breoð(hlaf) ure degwamlich geof us to daeg
And for geof us ageltes ura swa swa we forgeofen agiltendum urum
And ne led us on costnunge
Ac alys us fram yfele
Swa beo hit.

4. About A. D. 1150.

"Ure Fadyr in heaven wic
Thy name be hallyed everlich
Thou bring us thy michell blisse
Als hit in heaven y-doe,
Ewar in yearþ beene it also
That holy bread that lastethay
Thou send it ous this ilke day.
Forgive ours all that we have don
As we forgivet uch other mon
Ne let us fall into no founding
Ac shiold ous fro the fowle thing

Amen

5. About A. D. 1180.

"Fader ure thu ert in hevene
Bledsed be thi name.
Cume thi rixleng.
Wurthe thi wil on eorthe swa it is on hevene

Gif us todai ure daegwamliche bread
And forgive us ure gultes swo we don hem here thi us agult
Habbeth shild us fram elche pine of helle
Ae-les us of all irele.
Amen. Swo it wurthe.

6. About A. D. 1250.

"Fadir ur that es in hevene,
Halud be thi nam to nevene:
Thou do us thi rich rise:
Thi will on erd be wrought elk,
Als it es wrought in heaven ay:
Wr ilk day brede give us to day:
Forgive thou all us bettes urs
Als we forgive till ur detturs:
And ledde us in na fanding
But fculd us fra iverl thing.

7. About A. D. 1260.

"Fader that art in heavin blisse,
Thin helge nam it wurth the blisse,
Cumen and met thy kingdom,
Thin holy wilt it be all don,
In heaven and in erdh also,
So it shall bin full well Ic tro.
Gif us all bread on this day,
And forgif us ure sinnes,

Ch. 2. p. 7
As we do ure widerwinnes:

Let us not in fonding fall,

Dac fro evil thu syld us all. Amen.

8. About A. D. 1380.

"Our fadir that art in hevenys;

Halewid be thi name.

Thi kyngdom come to,

Be thi wil done in erthe as in hevене.

Give to us this day oure breed ovir othir substaunce.

And forgive to us our dettis as we forgiven to oure dettouris:

And lede us not into temptacioun:

But delybere ys from ybel.

Amen. Matt. vi. D.

9. About A. D. 1430.

"Oure fadir that art in hevenes,

Halewid be thi name,

Thi kingdom come to thee,

Be thi wil don in eerthe, as in hevене.

Give to us this day oure breed over othre substanc,

And forgive to us oure dettis as we forgiven oure bettouris,

And lede us not into temptation,

But deliver us from iver.

Amen.

10. About A. D. 1500.

"Fader sure that arte in hevynes,

Halowed be thy name;

Thy kingdome come,

Thy wyl be doon in erth, as it is in hevyn,

Our every daies brede gyve us to daye,

And forgive us our trespasses as we forgyve theym that trespasse
agaynste us,

And lede us nat in temptation,

But delyver us from all evyll.

11. in A. D. 1526.

"Our Father which are in heaven,

Halowed be thy name.

Let thy kingdom come.

Thy will be fulfilled as well in earth as it is in heven.

Geve us this day ur dayly bred,

And forgeve us oure dettes as we forgeve ur detters.

And leade us not into temptation,

But delyver us from evyll.

For thyne is the kyngdom and the power and the glorie for ever
Amen.

12. in A. D. 1537.

"O oure Father which arte in heven,

Halowed be thy name.

Let thy kingdome come.

Thy will be fulfilled as well in erth as it is in heven.

Geve us this daye oure dayly bred.

And forgeve us oure treaspases even as we foegeve oure trespassers.

And lead us not into temptacion,

But delyver us from evyll.

Amen.

13. In A. D. 1541.

"Our Father whych arte in heave

Halowed be thy name.

Let thy kyngdome come.

Thy wyll be fulfilled as wel in earth as it is in heaven.

Geve us thys daye our dayly breade.

And forgeve us oure dettes as we forgeve oure detters.

And leade us not into temptacion,

But delyver us from evel.

For thyne is the kyngdome and the power and the glorye

For ever. Amen. Math. vi. B.

14. About A. D. 1556.

"Our Father which art in heaven,

Halowed be thy name.

Thy Kingdome come.

Thy will be done even in earth as it is in heaven.

Give us this day our dayly bread.

And forgive us our debts as wee also forgive our debtors.

And leade us not into tentation,

But deliver us from evil,

For thine is the kingdome and the power and the glory
For ever. Amen. Matt. vi. 9 - 13.

15. In A. D. 1611.

"Our Father which art in heaven,

Hallowed be thy name:

Thy Kingdom come:

Thy will be done in earth as it is in heaven:

Give us this day our daily bread;

And forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors:

And lead us not into temptation,

But deliver us from evil:

For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory,

For ever, Amen. Matt. vi. 9-13."

An Observation on the Paternosters by Mr. Jefferson.

P. 22. "The Essay" by Jefferson.

+ "These obviously prove the gradual changes of the language from the Anglo-Saxon form to that of the present English, and that there was no particular point of time at which the Anglo-Saxon was superseded by the English dialect; for dialects we may truly call them, of the same language, separated by lines of time instead of space. And these specimens prove also that the language of Alfred was, no more than that of Piers Ploughman, a different one from that we now speak. In like manner, the language of France, contemporary with our Anglo-Saxon, was as different from modern French, as the Anglo-Saxon from modern English; and their Romanum-rusticum, or Romain-rustique, as it was called, has changed insensibly, as our Anglo-Saxon, to the form now spoken. Yet so much of the fundamental idiom remains the same in both, that to read and understand the elder dialect, they need but a glossary for words lost by disuse."

.....
+ By "these" is meant the Paternosters cited above in their progressive or evolutionary stages.

Chapter XVI

The Recommendation by Mr. Jefferson of the Publication of
two Unique Works.

To render practicable his "plan of facilitating instruction
in Anglo-Saxon" Mr. Jefferson has recommended the compilation and
publication of two unique reference works.

"The Essay," p. 24.

"Two great works, indeed, will be wanting to effect all its
advantages.

1. "A Grammar on the simple principles of the English grammar,
analogising the idiom, the identity of their structure, laws and compo-
sition, and their total unlikeness to the genius of the Greek and Latin.

2. "A Dictionary, on the plan of Stephens or Scapula, in which the
Anglo-Saxon roots should be arranged alphabetically, and the derivatives
from each root, Saxon and English, entered under it in their proper
order and connection.

"Such works as these, with new editions of the Saxon writings,
on the plan I venture to propose, would show that the Anglo-Saxon is
really old English, little more difficult to understand than works we
possess, and read, and still call English. They would recruit and
renovate the vigor of the English language, too much impaired by the
neglect of its ancient constitution and dialects, and would remove, for
the student, the principal difficulties of ascending to the source of
the English language, the main object of what has been here proposed."

Chapter XVII

Tributes to the Scholarly Impulse of Mr. Jefferson as Shown in his Study of Old English.

Assuredly the intense interest that Mr. Jefferson took in the study of Old English even down to his death is, to say the least, suggestive of the apparent feasibility of his plan for the *Standard*ization of Anglo-Saxon.

I. Prof. H. E. Shepherd in that article of his, "Thomas Jefferson as a Philologist" that appeared in the American Journal of Philology in 1882 (Vol. III. pp. 211-214,) puts this estimate on the "Anglo-Saxon Essay" by Mr. Jefferson.

"So far as I am aware, no student of English has made a critical examination of the writings of Thomas Jefferson with a view to ascertaining their philological interest and importance:He (Mr. Jefferson) held that Anglo-Saxon was Old English and that it could be turned into intelligible English by simply divesting it of its antique orthography. His (Jefferson's) conception of Anglo-Saxon is in one aspect essentially the same as that held by the school of Freeman, Morris and Sweet in our own time. The processes by which he arrives at his conclusions are of course different from that adopted by scientific philology."

not note:
see pages
in.
"Jefferson, writing about forty years before ^XMax Müller, seemed distinctly to apprehend the process which, in the technical language of modern philology, is known as "dialectic regeneration".

"Mr. Jefferson was in the prime of his intellect during the last great period of transition in English, the era ushered in by the French Revolution, when the forces of "dialectic regeneration" were active in our language and a long interval of linguistic depression was succeeded by an age of linguistic growth and expansion".

Foot note to page 106

Foot notes to page 106

(1) "Remove a language from its native soil, tear ^{it} away from the dialects which are its feeders, and you arrest at once its natural growth. There will still be the progress of phonetic corruption, but no longer the restoring influence of dialectic regeneration."--Science of Language, Max Müller, Vol. I. p. 70.

(2) "The phonetic decay of language is not the result of mere accident; it is governed by definite laws, as we shall see when we come to consider the principles of comparative grammar. But these laws were not made by man; on the contrary, man had to obey them without knowing of their existence."--Science of Language, Max Müller, Vol. I. p. 73.

(3) "Dialectical growth again is still more beyond the control of individuals. For although a poet may knowingly and intentionally invent a new word, its acceptance depends on circumstances which defy individual interference."-- Science of Language, Max Müller, Vol. I. p. 74.

(4) - See next page

Text now to page 106

Footnote to page 106

(4)

"In order to understand the meaning of dialectical regeneration we must first see clearly what we mean by dialect. We saw before that language has no independent substantial existence. Language exists in man, it lives in being spoken, it dies with each word that is pronounced, and is no longer heard. It is a mere accident that language should ever have been reduced to writing, and have been made the vehicle of a written literature."

Science of Language, Max Müller, Vol. I. pp. 57-58.

(5)

(5) see next page.

(Footnote to page 106.)

(5)

"I believe there is far more license allowed in America, in the expression of dissent, that in England; and it, both interesting and instructive in the study of Dialectic Growth, to see how words which ^{would} ~~were~~ be considered offensive in England, have ceased to be so on the other side of the Atlantic, and are admitted into the most respectable of American Reviews."

~~CHIPS FROM A GERMAN WORKSHOP, BY F. MAX MULLER, VOL. IV., P. 422. CHAS. SCRIBNER'S SONS, NEW YORK, 1907.~~

"Chips from a German Workshop" -- Vol. IV., p. 422.
F. Max Muller, Chas. Scribner's Sons, New York, 1907.

"Like Mr. Calhoun, Mr. Jefferson disclaimed Purism, and looked upon language as the minister and not as the mere drapery of thought"...
.....During the recent visit of Mr. Edward A. Freeman to Baltimore, I showed him Mr. Jefferson's Essay on the Anglo-Saxon which was published by the Board of Trustees for the University of Virginia, in 1851. He examined it with great interest, and upon returning it, remarked: "Jefferson had the right view. It (Anglo-Saxon) is only Old English". He further remarked: "It seems so strange to see Jefferson quoting Bosworth. It is like Washington quoting Stubbs."

II. "Few of his contemporaries were so well versed as he in Anglo-Saxon, in which he took early in life, great interest, as the parent stock of the English and the language in which the foundations of the common law had been laid." "Thomas Jefferson as a Legislator" by R. G. H. Kean, Esq., in Virginia Law Journal, Dec. 1887.

III. "George Ticknor, describing a visit he made to Monticello in 1825 (just before Mr. Jefferson's death) says, "He reads much Greek and Saxon." "Life and Letters" by Hillard, Vol. I, p. 343.

G. S. Hillard

To The Publisher.

Should you decide to publish this work upon terms advantageous to me, you will please vary the appearance of the work by having several pages, if not the ~~entire~~ ^{XVIII} chapter, photographed. I know the address of a firm in Washington, D. C. who does such work. The original MS. is in the library of the University of Virginia. Mr. J. S. Patton, librarian, would gladly let you photograph such portions of the MS. as you desire. I dare say that the entire chapter, ^{XVIII} if photographed will cost very little

Should you decide to do this work for me purely on a dissertation basis, then I must reduce the cost and have only one page or more inserted under caption, "Remnant of Unpublished MS". I prefer that such ^{pages} appear photographed.

Chapter XVIII

Genesis:

- * The Unpublished Portion of the Original Manuscript that Mr. Jefferson left.

-
- * The Manuscript is deposited in the library of the University of Virginia.

*Not included in estimate
only 2 1/2% estimate for
16*

Published note

THE HITHERTO UNPUBLISHED MS. OF THOMAS JEFFERSON.

* THE HITHERTO UNPUBLISHED MS. OF MR. JEFFERSON that is designed to illustrate his views on the immediate kinship between Old and Modern English.

Possibly because Mr. Jefferson was aware of the almost universal acquaintance with the Bible on the part of scholars, he has preferred to base his illustrations of his methods of modifying Anglo-Saxon MSS. on specimens taken from Thwaites' Heptateuch. He discloses his methods by inserting between a verse in the original Anglo-Saxon and its modernized version two intermediate stages of modification. A close examination of these applications of his methods, as set forth in these specimens that follow, will make plain how far they are practicable.

.....2.....

* In "The Memorial Volume of Thomas Jefferson" and in "The Essay", published by the Board of Visitors in 1851, only the first chapter of Genesis occurs. The entire set of illustrative specimens that he has left us are here for the first time published.

GENESIS.

Chapter I.

1. On anginne gesceop God heofenan and eorthan.
2. Seo eorthe sothlice waes ydel & aemtig, and theostru waeron ofer thaere niwelnisse bradnisse & Godes gast was geferod ofer waeteru.
3. God cwaeth tha, ge-weorthe leoht; & leoht wearth ge-worht.
4. God geseah tha thaet hit god was, and he to daelde that leoht fram tham theostrum.
5. And het that leoht daeg, and that theostra niht. Tha waes geworden aefen & morgen an daeg.
6. God cwaeth tha eft, gewurthe nu faestnis tomiddes tham waterum, and totwaeme tha waeteru fram tham waeterum.

GENESIS.

Chapter I.

1. On angin y-shope God hevenan and earthan.

In beginning shaped God heaven and earth.

2. Se earth sothelic was idle and empty, and thestre weron over
The earth forsooth was idle and empty, and darkness were over

there newelness broadness; and God's gost was¹y-fared over water
the abyss's broadness; and God's ghost was fared over water.

3. God cwoth tha, y-werth liht, and liht werth y-wrought.

God quoth then were light, and light were wrought.

4. God y-saw tha that it good was, and he to-dealed that liht

God saw then that it good was, and he dealed that light

fram tham thestrum.

from the darkness.

5. And het that liht day, and the theste night. Tha was y-worden

And hight that light day, and the darkness night. Then was wrough

even and morowen an day.

even and morn one day.

6. God cwoth tha aft, y-werth nu fastness to-mids them waterum, &

God quoth them afer, were now fastness amidst the waters, &

to-²tweme the water from them waterum.

twain the waters from the waters.

.....
1. The prefixes ge, ye, y, i, being equivalent, I shall use y for al

2. Tham signifies twain.

7. And God geworhte tha faestnis, & totwaemde tha waeteru the waeron bufan thaere faestnisse; hit waes tha swa gedon.
8. And God het tha afestnisse heofenan, and waes tha geworden aefen & morgen other daeg.
9. God tha sothlice cwaeth, beon gegaderode tha waeteru the sind under theare heofenan, and aeteowigedrignis; hit waes tha swa gedon.
10. And God gecigde tha drignisse eorthan and thaera waetera gegaderunga he het saes. God geseah tha that hit god waes.
11. And cwaeth, spritte seo eorthe growende gaer and saed wircende, and applebeare treow, waestm wir cende aefter his cinne; thaes saed sig on him silfum ofer earthan. Hit waes tha swa gedon.

7. And God y-wroht the fastness, and to-twemed the water the weron under
And God wrought the fastness, and twained the waters that were under
there fastness from them the weron boven there fastness; it was
the fastness from them that were aboven there fastness; it was
tha swaty-done.
then so done.

8. And God het the fastness heavenan, and was tha y-warden even &
And God hight the fastness heaven, and was then wrought even &
morowen other day.
morn other day.

9. God tha soothlic cwoth been y-gathered tha water the sind under
God then forsooth quoth, be gathered the waters that are under
there heavenan, and atewy dryness; it was tha swa y-done.
and heavens, and shew dryness; it was then so done.

10. And God y-kyed the dryness earthen, and the water y-gathering
And God called the dryness earth, and the water gathering
he het seas; God y-saw tha that it good was.
he hight seas; God saw then that it good was.

11. And cwoth, sprute se earth growend gras & seed workend, and
And quoth, sprout the earth growing grass & seed working, and
apple bear tree waestm workend after his kin, these seed sy
apple bear tree fruit working after his kin, the seed be
on him selfum over earthen; it was tha swa y-done.
on him self over earth; it was then so done.

12. And seo eorthe fortha-teah growende wirte and saed berende
be hire cinne, and treow westm wircende & gehwilce saed haeb-
bende aefter his hiwe. God geseah tha that hit god was.
13. And waes gewroden aefen & morgen the thridda daeg.
14. God cwaeth tha sothlice, beo nu lecht on thaere heofenan
faestnisse, and to aelon daeg & nihte, & beon to tacnum &
to tidum & to dagum & to gearum.
15. And hig scinon on thaere heofenan faestnisse and alihton tha
weorthan. Hit waes tha swa geworden.

12. And se earth fortha-teah growend wort & seed bearing by hire kin;
And the earth ³forth-brought growing wort & seed bearing by their kin

& tree westm workend, and y-while seed havend after his hue.

& tree fruit working, and ilc seed having after its hue.

God y-saw tha that it good was;

God saw then that it good was;

13. And was y-worden even and morowen the third day.

And was wrought even and morn the third day.

14. God cwath tha sothlic, be nu liht on there heavenan fastness,

God quoth then forsooth, be now light in the heaven ⁴ fastness,

and to-dealon day and niht, and been to-toknum & to-tidum,

and deal day and night, and be tokens & tides,

& to-dayum & to-yearum.

& days & years.

15. And hi²shinon on there heavenon fastness, and a-lihton tha

And they shine in the heaven fastness, and a-lighten the

earthan; it was tha swa-y-wroden.

earth; it was then so wrought.

.....

3. Teon, producere, fortha-teon, forth-bring. See post v. 20, teon,
forth; also ll, 9, fortha-teah.

4. Fastness, firmament.

16. And God geworhte twa micele leoht, that mare leoht to thaes daeges lightinge, and that laesse leoht to thaere nihte lihtinge; & storran he geworhte.
17. And gesette hig on thaere heofenan, that hig scinon over eorthan.
18. And gimdon thaes daeges thaere nihte, & to daeldon leoht and theostra. Goe geseah tha that hit god waes.
19. And waes geworden aefen & morgen se feortha daeg.
20. God cwaeth aec swilce, teon nu tha waeteru forth swimvende cynn cuic on life, & fleogende cinn ofer eorthan under thaere heofenan faestnisse.
21. And God gesceore tha tha micelanh was, & eall libbende fiscēinn & stirigendlice, the tha waeteru tugin forth on heora hiwum, and eall fleogende cinn aefter heora cinne. God geseah tha that hit god waes.

16. And God y-wroht twa mickle liht, that mair liht to these days
And god wrought twa mickle lights, the more light to the days

lihting, & that less liht to the niht lihting; and starran
lighting, & the less light to the night lighting; and stars

he y-wroht.

he wrought.

17. And y-set hi on heavenon that hi shinon over earthan.
And set them in the heavens that they shine over earth.

18. And grimdon these days and these niht, and to-dealdon liht and
And govern the days and the nights, and deal light and

theater. God y-saw tha that it good was.

darkness. God saw then that it good was.

19. And was y-wroden even and morwen, the fourth day.
And was wrought even and morn, the fourth day.

20. God cwoth eke swile, teon nu that water forth swimmend kin cuic
God ⁵ quoth eke swile, bring now the water forth swimming kind quick

in life, & flying kin over earthan under there heavenan fastnes

in life, & flying kind over earth under the heaven fastness.

21. And God y-shope tha the mickelan whales, and all livend fishen,
And God ^{5b} shope then the mickle whales, and all living fishes,

and stirrendlia the tha water tugon forth on heor hiwum, and

and stirring that the water ⁶ tows forth in their ⁷ hue, and

all flyend kin after heor kin; God y-saw tha that it good was;

all flying kind after their kind; God saw that it good was;

22. And bletsode hig thus cwethende, weaxath & beoþh gemenigfilde,
& gefillath thaere sae waeteru, and tha fugelas beon gemenig-
filde ofer eorthan.
23. And tha waes geowrden aefen and morgen se fifta daeg.
24. God cwaeth aecswilc, laede seo eorthe forth cuic nitena on
heora cinne, and creopende cinn, and deor aefter heora hiwum.
Hit waes tha swa geworden.
25. And God geworhte thaere eorthan deor aefter hira hiwum, &
tha nitenu and eall creopende cynn on heora cynne. God
geseah tha that hit good waes.

22. And bletsed hi thus quothend, waxath and beeth y-manifold,
And blessed them thus quothing, wax and be manifold,

& y-fillath the sea-water and tha fuweles been y-manifold
& fill the sea-water and the fowles be manifold
over earthan.
over earth.

23. And tha was y-wroughten even and morwen tha fifth day.
And then was wrought even and morn the fifth day.

24. God cwoth eke-swile, lead se earth forth cuic niten on heor
God quoth eke-swile, lead the earth forth quick ⁸neats in heor
kin, & creepend kin and deer after heor hiwum. It was tha
kin, & creeping kind and ⁹deer after their hue. It was then
swa y-wroden.
so wrought.

25. And God y-wroht there earthen deer after hir hiwum, and tha
And God wrought the earthen deer after their hue, and the
neaton, and all creepend kin on hior kin. God y-saw tha that
neats, and all creeping kind in their kind. God saw then that
it good was.
it good was.

.....

5. Eac-swile, also.

5b. Shope (Bailey), for shaped.

6. Verstegan - tuge, to draw out - to lead; toga ductor (Bens).

7. Hiwe, color (Versteg-Benson); it means also a hive, house, family.

8. Nitena, neat cattle.

9. Deer, probably this was then the generic name for all the ferae,
or wild quadrupeds.

26. And cwaeth, Uton, wircean man to andlicnisse, and to ure gelicnisse, and he sig ofer tha fixas, & ofer tha fugelas, and ofer the deor, and ofer ealle gesceafta, and ofer ealle tha creopende se stirrath on eorthan.
27. God gesceop tha man to his andlicnisse, to Godes andlicnisse he gesceop hine, werhades and wifhades he gesceop hig.
28. And God hig bletsode and cwaeth, wexath and beoth gemenig-filde, and gefillath tha eorthan and gewildath hig, and habbath on eowrum gewealde thaere sae fixas and thaere lyfte fugelas & ealle ^{ny}tenu the stiriath ofer eorthan.

26. And cwoth, ¹⁰Uton, workan man to and-likeness, and to our
And quoth, Come, work man to likeness, and to our

y-likeness, and he sy over the fishes, and over the fowles,
likeness, and he be over the fishes, and over the fowls,
and over the deer, and over all y-shaft, & over all the
and over the deer, and over all creatures, & over all the
crepend the stirreth on earthan.
creeping that stirreth on earth.

27. God y-shope the man to his and-likeness, to Godes and-likeness
God shope then man to his likeness, to God's likeness

he y-shope hine wer-hoods and wife-hoods he y-shope hy.
he shope him, man-hoods and wife-hoods he shope them.

28. And God hy bletsed and cwoth, waxeth and beeth y-manifold, and
And God them blessed and quoth, wax and be manifold and

y-filleth the earthan, and y-wieldeth hy, and haveth on yourum
fill the earth, and wield them, and have in your
y-wield there sea-fishes and there lyft-fowels and all neaten
wield the sea fishes and the air fowls and all neats
that stirreth over earth.
that stirreth over earth.

.....
10. Uton, verbum hortantis, ace (Benson); come.

29. God cwaeth tha, Efne, Ic for-geor eow eall gaers and wyrta
saed berende ofer eorthan, and ealle treowa tha the habbath
saed on him silfon heora agenes cynnes, that hig beon eow
to mete.
30. And eallum nytenum & eallum fugelcynne and eallum tham the
stiriath on eorthan, on tham the ys libbende lif, that hig
habbon him to gereordienne. It was tha swa gedon.
31. And God y-saw ealle tha thing the he geworhte, and hig wearon
swithe gode. Was tha geworden aefen and mergon se sixth daeg.

29. God cwoth tha, ¹¹even, I for-give you all grass and wort-seed
God quoth then, even, I give you all grass and wort-seed

bearend over earthan, and al treewa tha the haveth seed on
bearing over earth, and all trees that haveth seed in

him selfon heor owens kins, that hy been you to meat.

himself, their own kinds, that they be you to meat.

30. And allum neatum and all fowelkin and eallum tham the stirreth

And all neats and all fowl-kind, and all them that stirreth

on earthan, on tham the is livend life, and hi haven hem

on earth, on them that is living life, and they have them

to yreordien. It was tha swa y-done.

to feed. It was then so done.

31. And God y-saw all the thing the he y-wroht, & he weron good.

And God saw all the things that he wrought, & they were good.

Was tha y-wroughten even and morwen se sixth day.

Was then wrought even and morn the sixth day.

.....

11. Efne, verily, adv. (Bailey); 10!.

Chapter II.

1. Earnostlice tha waeron fullframode heofenas and eorthe, and all heora fraetewung.
2. And God tha gefilde on thone seofethan daeg hys weorc the he geworhte. and he gereste hine on thone seofethan daeg fram eallon tham weorc the he gefremode.
3. And God gebletsode thone seofethan daeg, and hine gehalgode, for thon the he on thone daeg geswac his weorces the he gesceop to wirceanne.
4. Thas sind thaere heofenan & thaere eorthan cneornisse tha tha hig gesceopene waeron, on tham daege the God geworhte heofenan & eorthan.
5. And aelcne telgor on eorthan tham the he uppa-sprunge on eorthan, and eall gaers & wyrta ealles eardes aer than the hig uppa-sprinton - - - - -

Chapter II.

1. ¹ Earnestlic tha weron fullframed heavenes & earth & all heor
Earnestly then were full framed heavens & earth & all their
fretwing.
freighting.
2. And God tha y-filled on thone sevethen day his work the he y-wroht
And God then filled on that seventh day his work that he wrought
& he y-rest hine on thone sevethen day from allon them work
& he rest him on that seventh day from all the work
the he y-framed.
that he framed.
3. And God y-bletsed thone sevethen day, & hine y-halwode, for
And God blessed that seventh day, & him hallowed, for
thon the he on thone day y-swac his works the he y-shope to work.
then that he on that day ceased his works that he shope to work.
4. These sind there heavenan and there earthan cnearness tha tha
These are the heaven and the earth's ² nearness then that
hy y-shapen weron, on them day the God y-croht heavenan & earthan
they shapen were, on them day that God wrought heaven & earth.
5. And ilkan ³ tilgor on earthan ere tham the he upsprung on earthan
And ilk plant on earth ere then that they upsprung on earth,
& all grass and wort alles ⁴ eardes ere than the hy up-sprouten,
& all grass and wort all herbs ere then that the upsprout.

God sothlice ne sende nanne ren ofer eorthan tha git; and
man naes the tha eorthan worhte.

6. Ac an wyll a-sprang of thaere eorthan waetriende ealre thaere
eorthan bradnysse.
7. God gesceop eornostlice man of thaere eorthan lame, and enableow
on hys ansine lifes orthunge; & se man waes geworht on libbendre
sawle.
8. God tha aplantode wyns umorisse orcerd fram trimthe on tham he
gelogode thone man the he geworhte.

God soothlic may send none rain over earthan then yet, and
God forsooth may sent none rain over earth then yet, and
man naes the tha earthan wroht.
man nay is that the earth wrought.

6. Ac an well sprang of theere earthan watriend alre thaere earthan
But a well sprang of the earth watering all the earth's
broadness.
broadness.

7. God y-shope earnestlic man of thaere earthen lome and onblew
God shope earnestly man of the earthan loam and blew
on his ansine lifes arthing⁵, and se man was y-wroht on
on his face life's breath, and the man was wroht one
livend soul.
living soul.

8. God tha y-planted winsomeness orchard from ⁷frymthe, on thamthe
God than planted ⁶winsome orchard from beginning, in that he
loded thone man the he y-wroht.
lodged the man that he wroht.

.....

1. Earnestly, industriously. Bailey.

2. Cneornisse, generation, cneoresse, family, kin.
3. Tilia, tiligea, agricola. A tiller.
4. Eard, earth. Earban, herb. Qu deforb?
5. Orth, breath.
6. Winsum, pleasant, Benson. Wynsum, winning. Verstgan.
7. From, a, ab, from. Frum, beginning, frymthe, beginning.

9. God tha fortha-teah of thaere moldan aelces cynnes treow faeger on gesihthe, and to brucenne winsum, eke-swilce lifes treow o-middan neorscena wange, and treow ingehydes godes & yfeles.
10. And that flood eode of stowe thaere winsumnisse to waetrienne neorscena-wang. That flood ys thanon to-daeled on feower ean.
11. An ea of tham hatte Fifon. Se gaeth on-britan that land the is ge-haten Evilath, thaerthaer gold wixt.
12. And thaes landes gold is goldae selost thar beoth eac gemette tha gimstanes, dellium & honychinus.

9. God tha fortha-teah of thaere mouldan ilkes kins trees fair on
God then forth brought of the mould ilk kinds trees fair on

y-sight, and to breen winsome, eke-swile lifes tree amiddan
sight, and to eat winsome, eke-swile life's tree amid

neorscena-wang, and tree in-y-hides good & eviles.

paradise-⁸wang, and tree in hides good & evil.

10. And thaf flood yode of ⁹stow thaere winsomeness to watrian
And a flood yode of stow thence winsomeness to water

neorscena-wang. That flood is theon to-dealed on four ean.

paradise⁹-wang. That flood is thenon to-dealed into four riv-^{ers}

11. An ea of them hight Fison, se goeth on-boutan that land se is
One river of them hight Fison, it goeth about that land that is

y-highten Evilath: there there gold waxt.

hight Evilath: There where gold waxeth.

12. And this landes gold is gold selost; there beeth eke y-met the
And this land's gold is gold best; there be eke met the

gem-stones, dellium & onixinus.

gem-stones, bdellium & onxy.

.....

8. Wang, afield. Bailey.

9. The syntax of this is not obvious.

13. Thaere othre ea nama ys Gion. seo ys eac gehaten Nylus. seo
imbgoeth eall thaera Silhearwena land.

14. Thaere thriddan ea nama ys Tigris. seo goeth on-gear tha
Assiriscan. sefeorthe ea ys. gehaten Eufirates.

15. God ge-nam tha thone man, & ge-logode hine on neorscena wange,
that he thaer wircean sceolde and thaer begiman.

16. And behead him thuss cwethende, of aelcum treowe thises or-
cerdes thu most etan.

17. Sothlice of tham treowe in-ge-hides godes & yfeles ne et thu.
On swa whilcum daege swa thu ets of tham treowe, thu scealt
death sweltan.

13. There other ea name is Gion; it is eke y-highten Nilus. Ie imb-
The other river name is Gion; it is eke hight Nilus. It about-

goeth all the Silherwena land.

goeth all the Ethiopian land.

14. There thirða ea name is Tygris; se goesth on-yon Assyrishan.
The third river name is Tygris; it goeth a-yond Assyria.

The fourth ea is y-highten Eufrates.

The fourth river is hight Euphrates.

15. God y-nam then the man, & y-logged him on neorscen-land; that
God nam then the man, & lodged him in paradise-land; that

he there worken should and there y-giman.

he there work should and there care.

16. And be-bade him thus, cwothend, of ilkum trees thises orchardes
And bade him thus cuothing, of ilk trees this's orchard

thu mayst eaten;

thou mayest eat;

17. Soothlic of tham tree in-y-hides goodes & eviles nay eat thu;
Forsooth of the tree in-hides good & evil nay eat thou;

on swa whilcum day swa thu eats of tham tree thou shalt death

on swa while day thou eats of that tree thou shall death

10 sweltan.

swelter.

.....

10. swelter, die. Bailey. death sweltan die death.

18. God cwaeth ēacswilc, nis na god thisum men ana to wunienne.

Uton. wircean him sumne fultum to his gelienisse.

19. God sothlice gelaedde tha nitenu the he of eorthan gesceop

& thaere lyfte fugolas to Adam, that he fore-sceawode hu he

hig ge-cigde. Sothlice aelc libbende nyten swa swa Adam hit

gecigde swa ys hys nama.

20. And Adam tha genamode ealle nyfenu heora namum, and ealle

fugelas, and ealle wild-deor. Adam sothlice na gamette tha

git nanne fultum his gelican.

21. Tha sende God sleep on Adam, and tha tha he slep, tha genam

he an ribb of his sidan, and gefilde mid flaesce thaer thaer

that ribb waes.

18. God cwoth eke-shile; Nis na good thissum man ane to wunian;
God quoth eke-wile; Nay is nay good this man ane to ¹¹wun;

Uton, workan him some fultum to likeness.

Come, work him some help to his likeness.

19. God soothlic y-led tha neaten the he of earthan y-shope, and
God forsooth led the neats that he of earth shope, and

there lift-fowels to Adam, that he foreshowed hu he y-cyed.

the air-fowls to Adam, that he foreshow how he called.

soothlic ilk livend neaten swa swa Adam it y-cyed, swa in hisname
forsooth ilk living neat so as Adam it called, so is his name.

20. And Adam tha y-named all neaten heor namum; and all fowels &
And Adam the named all neats their names; and all fowls &

all wild-deer; Adam soothlic nay y-met tha yet nane fultum

all wild deer; Adam forsooth nay met then yet none help

his y-lican.

his like.

21. Tha sent God sleep on Adam; and tha tha he slep, tha y-nam

Then sent God sleep on Adam; and then that he slept. ¹² Then nam

he an rib of his sidan and y-filled mid flesh there there that

he an rib of his side and filled with flesh. There where that

rib was.

rib was.

11. To wun, to dwell. Bailey, Vertegan.

12. nam. Bailey. verst.

22. And geworhte that ribb the he genam of Adame to anum wifemen,
and gelaedde hig to Adame.
23. Adam tha cwaeth, this ys na ban of minum banum and flaesc of
minum flaesce theos bith geciged faemne for tham the heo ys
of were genumen.
24. For tham for-leat se man faeder and moder, & getheot hine to
his wife, and hig beoth butu on anum flaesce.
25. Hi waeron tha butu nacode, Adam and his wif; and him thaes ne
sceamode.

22. And y-wroht that rib the he y-nam of Adam to anum wife-man, and
And wrought that rib that he nam of Adam to anum wife-man, and

y-led hi to Adam.

led her to Adam.

23. Adam tha cwoth, this is nu bone of minum bonam, and flesh of
Adam then quoth, this is now bone of mine bone, and flesh of

minum flesh: This beeth y-cyed femne, for tham the he is of
mine flesh: This beeth called woman, for that she is of

wer y-namen.

man named.

24. For tham forget se man father & mother, and y-theod hine to
For her for-let the man father & mother, and cleave him to

his wife, and hi beoth butu on anum flesh.

his wife, and they be both one flesh.

25. Hi weron tha butu naked; Adam & his wife and him tha is na
They were then both naked; Adam & his wife, and they then is nay

shamed.

ashamed.

Chapter III.

1. Eacswilc seo Naeddre waes geoppre thonne ealle tha othre
nytenu the God geworhte ofer eorthan; and se naeddre cwaeth
to tham wife, hwi forbead God eow tha ge ne aeton of aelcum
treowe binnan paradisum?
2. That wife andwirde, of thaera treowa waestme the synd o-middan
neorscena wange.
3. God be-bead us that we ne eaton, ne we that treow ne hrepodon,
thy laes the we swulton.
4. Tha cwaeth se naeddre eft to tham wife, ne beo ge nates-when
deade theah the ge of tham treowe eoton..

Chapter III.

1. Eke swilk nadder was geafser thon all tha other neaten the god
Eke-swilk the adder was cunninger than all the other neats that god
y-wroht over earthan; and se nadder cwoth to tham wife, why
wrought over earth; and the adder quoth to the wife, why
forbade god you that ye nay eaton of ilkum tree binnan paradisum
forbade god you that ye nay eat of ilk be-in paradise?
2. That wife andwerd, of there tree-waestm the sind amiddan
That wife answered, of the tree-fruit that is amid
neorscen-wang.
paradise.
3. God be-bade us that we nay eaton, nay we that tree repodon,
God bade us that we nay eat, nay we that tree nay¹ reap,
the lest that we swelton.
the lest that we swelter.
4. The cwoth the nadder aft to them wife, na be ye nots when dead,
Then quoth the adder aft to the wife, nay be ye not then dead,
tho the ye of them tree eaton.
tho that ye of the tree eat.

.....

1. Ripan, repaen, to reap. repodon, repedon, reaped.

5. Ac God wat sothlice that eowre eagan geopenāde on swa hwilcum daege swa ge etath of tham treowe; and ge beoth thonne Englum-gelice witende aegther ge god ge yfel.
6. Tha geseah that wif that thaet treow waes god to etanne be than. and witig on eagam, and lustbaere on gesihthe, and genam tha of thaes treowes faestme, and geaet and sealde hire were. he aet tha.
7. And heora begra eagan wurdon geopenode, hig on-cneowon tha that hig nacode waeron, & siwodon ficleaf and worhton him waedbrec.
8. Eft tha tha God com, hig gehirdon hys stenne thaer he eode on neorscena wange ofer mid-daeg. tha behidde Adam hyne and his wif eacswa dide from Godes gesihthe on middan tham treowe neorscena wanged.

5. Ac God wot soothlic that your eyen beeth opened on swa-whilcum
And God wot forsooth that your eyes be opened on so-whilk

day swa ye eateth of tham tree, and ye beeth thon Angelum-like,
day as ye eateth of that tree, and ye be then Angel-like,

wittend either y-good y-evil.

²
witting either good evil.

6. Tha y-saw that wife that that tree was good to eatan, ³ be than
Then saw that wife that that tree was good to eat, by that

the hire thuhte, and wilty on eyum. and lust-bear on y-sight,
which her thought, and pleasant on eye. and lust-bearing on sight

and y-nam tha of this trees waestm, and y-eat, and seald hir
and nam then of this trees fruit, and eat, and seald her

were; he aet tha.

were; he ate then.

7. And heor beyra eyen werdon y-opened; hi on-knewon tha that hi
And their both eyes were opened; they knew then that they

naked weron and sewedon fig-leaf and wrohten him weed-breech.

naked were, and sewed fig leaves and wrought them ⁴ weed-breech.

8. Aft tha tha God come, hi-y-heardon his stemn there he yode on
Aft that that God come, they heard his voice where he ⁵ yode on

neorscen-wang over mid-day: tha be-hid Adam hine, and his wife
neorscen-wang over mid-day: then hid Adam him, and his wife

eke-swa did from Godes sight on-midden them tree neorscen-wanges
eke-swa did from od's sight amid the thee paradise-wang's.

9. God clipode tha Adam and cwaeth, Adam hwar eart thu?
10. He cwaeth, thine stemne ic gehirde, leof, on neorscena wange,
and ic on-dred me for tham the ic eom nacod, and ic nehidde me.
11. God cwaeth, hwa saede the that thu nacod waere. gif thu ne ate
of tham treowe the ic behead that thu of ne ate?
12. Adam cwaeth, thaet wif that thu for-geafe to geferan sealde me
of tham treowe, & ic ate.
13. God cwaeth to tham wife, hwi didest thu that? heo cwaeth, seo
naeddre bepaehhte me and ic aet.

9. God cleped tha Adam and cwoth, Adam where art thou?
 God ⁶cleped then Adam and quoth, Adam where art thou?
10. He cwoth, thine stemn I y⁷-heard, ⁷love, on neorscen-wang, and
 He quoth, thine voice I heard, love, in paradise-wang, and
 I on-dread me, for tham the I am naked; and I be-hid me.
 I dread me, for that the I am naked; and I hid me.
11. God cwoth, wha said thee that thu naked were? if thu na aete
 God quoth, who said thee that thou naked were? if thou nay ate
 of tham tree that I be-bade that thu of nay eat?
 of the tree that I bade that thou of nay eat?
12. Adam cwoth, that wife that thu me for-gave to y-faren seald me.
 Adam quoth, that wife that thou me gave to fare gave me
 of them tree and I ate.
 of the tree and I ate.
13. God cwoth to them wife, why didest thu that? he cwoth, the
 God quoth to the wife, why didst thou that? she quoth, the
 nadder be-paethe me & I ate.
 adder be-guiled me & I ate.

.v.

2. aegther, uterque, both.
- 3.
4. weed-breech. breech-weeds. wede, vestes, garments. We still say
 "Widow's weeds". Bailey.
5. eode, yode, went. Bailey.
6. Cleped, called, Bailey.
7. leof, dilectus, beloved.

14. God cwaeth to thaere naeddran, for than the thu this dydest
thu byst awirged betwix eallum. nitenum and wild-deorum.
Thu goest on thinum breoste and etst tha eorthan eallum dagum
thines lifes.
15. Ic sette feond raedene betweox the and tham wife, and thinum
offspringe and hire ofspringe. heo tobryt thin heafod, and
thu syrwt angean hyre ho.
16. To tham wife cwaeth God eacswilc, Ic gemenigfilde thine yrmtha
and thine ge-eacnunga. on sarnysse thu a-cents cild, and thu
bist under weres anwealde and he ge-wilde thee.

14. God quoth to there nadder, for then that thu this ðidest, thou
God quoth to the adder, for then that thu this ðidst, thou

beest awiryed betwix allum neatenum and wild deerum. thu goest
beest ⁸worried betwixt all neats and wild-deer. Thou goest
on thinum breast and eatest the earthen allum dayum thines lifes
on thine breast and eatest the earth all days thines life.

15. I set fiend-rede betwix thee and them wife and thinum offspring,
I set ⁹fiend-rede betwixt thee and the wife, and thine offspring,

& her offspring; he to bright thine heafod, and thou syrwt
& her offpsring; she to bruise thine head, and thou ¹⁰sorrowest
on-gain her ho.
again her heel.

16. To tham wife cwoth God eke-swilk, I y-manifold thine yrmth
To the wife quoth God eke-swilk, I manifold thine misery

and thine y-cacnung on soreness thu a-cinst child, and thu
and thine conception in soreness thou bearest child, and thou
beest under weres an-wield, & he y-wield thee.
¹¹
beest under were's wield, & he wield thee.

-
8. werian, lacesore, worry. Bailey. Also execrare, curse.
9. feond-roeden, enmity.
9. feond, inimicus, raed, consilium.
10. sorge, sorrow, sorgian, to sorrow. g for 2.
11. were. man. Bailey.

17. To Adame he cwaeth, for than the thu ge-hirdest thines wives stemne, and thu aete of tham treowe the ic the behead that thu nu aete, ys seo eorthe awinged on thinum weorce. on geswincum thu aetst of thaere eorthan eallum dagum thines lifes.
18. Thornas and bremlas he asprit the, & thu ytst thaere earthan wyrta.
19. On swate thines andwlitan thu briest thines hlafes oth that thu genumen waere, for than the thu eart dust, and to duste wyrst.
20. Tha ge-sceop Adam naman his wife Eva, that is lif, for than the heo is ealra libbendra modor.

17. To Adam he cwoth, for than the thu y-heardest thines wifes
To Adam he quoth, for then that thou heardest thine's wife's

stemn, and thu ate of tham tree the I thee be-bade that thu
voice, and thou ate of the tree that I thee bade that thou
nay eat, is se earth a-worried on thinum worke. on y-swinkum
nay eat, is the earth worried on thine work. in ¹²swink

thu eatest of there earthen allum dayum thines lifes.
thou eatest of the earth all days thine's life.

18. Thorns and brambles he-a-sprout thee, & thou ytst there earthen wort
Thorns and brambles it sprouts thee, & thou eatst the earthan wort.

19. On sweat thines andwltan thu breakst thines loaf, oth that thu
In sweat thine's face thou breakest thine loaf, till that thou

y-wend to earthen of there the thu y-namen were, for than the thu
wand to earth of that thou namen were, for that that thou

art dust and to dust wyrst.
art dust and to dust ¹³werth.

20. Tha y-shope Adam naman his wife Eve, that is life, for than
Then shope Adam name his wife Eve, that is life, for that
the he is aller liven der mother.
that she is all living's mother.
.....

12. swink, labor. Bailey, Chaucer, Spencer.

13. weorthan, esse, fien. Thwaite's gram. 14.

21. God worhte eac Adame and his wife fellene-reaf, and ge-scridde hi.

22. And cwaeth, nu Adam can you yfel and god swa swa ure sum.

The leas he a-strene his hand, nime eacswile of lifes treowe,
and ete and libbe on ecnisse.

23. A-drofde hine tha of neorssena-wange, that he tha eorthan
worhte, and him theron tilode of thaere he ge-numen waes.

24. Tha tha he adraefed waes of Neorsena-wanges myrthe tha ge-
sette-God aet tham in-faere Engla hyrd-raedene and fyren
swurd, to ge-healdenne thone weg to tham lifes treowe.

21. God wrought eke Adam and his wife fellen reeve, and y-shrouded he,
God wrought eke Adam and his wife ¹⁴ felt-reeve, and shrouded them

22. And cwoth, nu Adam ken evil and good swa swa ure sum. The lest
And quoth, now Adam kens evil and good so as us. Who lest

he a-stretch his hand nam eke swile of lifes tree and eat and
he stretch his hand nam eke-swile of life's tree and eat and

live on ekeness.

live on ¹⁵everness.

23. A-driveth him then off neorscen-wang, that he tha earthan wrought
Driveth him then off paradise-wang, that he the earth wrought,

& him thereon tilled of there he y-namen was.

& him thereon tilled of that he namen was.

24. Tha tha he a-driven was off neorscen-wang mirth. Tha y-set God
Then he driven was off paradise-wang's mirth. Then set God

at tham in-fare Angel ¹⁶ herd-rede and firen sword to y-holden
at the in-fare Angel guardian, and fiery sword to hold

thone way to tham life's tree.

the way to the life's tree.

.....
14. reaf, spoils, felt-reeve, felt-spoilð. skin-spoils, garments.

15. everness. Bailey.

16. hyrde, custos, guard, raeden, regimen. Governor. hyrd, raeden,
guardian.

Chapter IV.

1. Sothelice Adam ge-strynde Cain be Evan his gemaeccan, and thus cwoth, thisne man me seald Drihten.
2. Eft he ge-strynde Abel. Abel waes sceap-hurde, and Cain eortha-tillingum.
3. Tha waes hit geworden æfter manegum dagum that Cain brohte Drihtne lac of eorþan tillingum.
4. And Abel brohte to lace frum-cennedan of his heorde. tha be-seah Drihten to Abele and to his lacum.
5. And ne be-seah to Caine ne to his lacum tha waereth Cain un-gemetlice yrre.
6. And Drihten cwaeth to him, ~~hw~~ eart thu yrre?

Chapter IV.

1. Sothelic Adam y-strned Cain be Evan his y-maecan, and thus
Forssoth Adam¹ strained Cain by Eve his² make, and thus

cwoth, thisne man me sealed Drihten.

quoeth, this man me gave the Lor.

2. Aft he y-strained Abel; Abel was sheep-herd, & Cain earth-tiller.
Aft he strained Abel; Abel was shepherd, & Cain earth-tiller.

3. Tha was it y-wroden after manyum dayum, that Cain brought Drihten
Then was it wrought after many days that Cain brought the Lord

laye of earthen tillinum.

³lay of earthen till.

4. And Abel brought to lage tha⁴ from-kinnedan of his herd. Tha
And Abel brought to lay the first-born of his herd. Then

be-saw Drihten to Abel and to his layum.

saw the Lord to Abel and to his lay.

5. And nay be-saw to Cain, nay to his layum; tha werth Cain
And nay saw to Cain, nay to his lay; then wert Cain

un-y-metelic yr.

un-metely⁵ ire.

6. And Drihten cwoth to him why art thu yr?

And the Lord quoeth to him why art thou ire?

-
1. ge-streona, to beget, strain, Anglice a breed. Bailey. Chaucer.
Spenc. y-strained, beget, or bred.
2. make, a wife, Chaucer. a-match, a consort. Spenc. Bailey.
3. lac, lace, lacum. A lay in common parlance means a fixthire.
4. frum, beginning. from. first. frum-cenned, first-born.
5. ire, Is not from ira Lat. as our dictionaries say, but is the A.S.
yr. or yrre. at the date of this translation Latin was known to few,
and no derivations received from it.

7. Gif thu goddēst sona hit bith the mid gode for-golden; Gif thu
thonne yfel dest, sona hit bith the mid yfele for-golden.
8. Tha cwaeth Cain to Abele his brether, Uton, gan ut; tha hi utagane
waeron, tha yrsode Cain with his brother Abel and ofsloh hine.
9. Tha cwaeth Drihten to Caine, hwaer is Abel thine brothor? Tha
answerode he and cwaeth, Ic nat. segst thu sceolde ic minne
brothor healdon?
10. Tha cwaeth Drihten to Caine, whaet dydest thu? Thines brothor
blod clypath up to me of eorthan.
11. Witodlice thu byst a-wyrged ofer earthan, for than the sea eorthe
on-feng thines brother blodes, the thu mid thinum handum agute.

7. If thu good dost, soon it be-eth thee with good for-geld; if
If thou good dost, soon it be-eth thee with good ⁶geld; if

thu thon evil dost, soon it beeth with evil for-geld.

thou then evil dost, soon it beeth with evil geld.

8. Tha cwoth Cain to Abel his brother, Uton, gang out; tha hi outgone
The quoth Cain to Abel his brother, Come, gang out; when they outgom

were; tha y-rosed Cain with his brother Abel and of-slew him.

were; then a-rose Cain with his brother Abel and slew him.

9. Tha cwoth Drihten to Cain, where is Abel thine brother? Tha
Then quoth the Lord to Cain, where is Able thine brother? Then

answered he and cwoth, I na wit. sayst thu should I mine

answered he and quoth, I na wit. sayest thou should I mine

brother holden?

brother hold?

10. Tha cwoth Drihten to Cain, what didest thu? thines brother blood
Then quoth the Lord to Cain, what didst thou? thine brother blood

clepeth up to me of earthen.

clepeth up to me of earth.

11. Witodlic thu be-est a-worried over-earthan, for than that se
Verily thou be-est worried over earth, for then that the

earth on-fang thines brother bloods, that thu mith thinum

earth fangs thine brother's blood, that thou with thine

handum agote.

hand spilled.

12. Thonne thu tilast thin on eorthan, ne sylth hea to nane
waestmas, thu faerfth worigende and bist flyma geond ealle
eorthan.
13. Witodlice Cain cwaeth to Drihten, min unrihtwisnysse is mare
thonne ic forgifenysse wyrthe sy.
14. Nu to daeg thu me a-flymst, and ic me be-hyde fram thinre
ansine, and ic worige and beo aflymed geond ealle eorthan;
ealc thaera the me ge-mett em of-slyth.
15. Tha cwaeth Drihten to Caine, ne byth hit na swa, ac aalc thaera
the of-slith Cain, on-fenth seofonfeald wit and God him sealde
taen, thaet nan thaera the hine ge-mette, hine ne of-sloge.

12. Then thu tillest thine on earthan, nay sealeth he thee none
Then thou tilleth thine earth nay giveth he thee none

waestms; thu farest worriend, and be-est flyman yond all earthan
fruit; thou farest worried, and be-est flyman yond all earth.

13. Witodlic Cain cwoth to Drihten, mine unrightwiseness is more
Verily Cain quoth to the Lord, mine unright-wiseness is more

than I forgiveness worth sy.
than I forgiveness worthy be.

14. Now to-day thou me a-flymst, and I me behide from thiner ansine,
Now to-day thou me a-flyest, and I me hide from thine face,

and I worry and be a-flymed yond all earthan; alc there the
and I worry and be a-fled yonf all earth; ilc there that
me y-meet me of-slayeth.
me meet me slayeth.

15. Tha cwoth Drihten to Cain, na be-eth it na swa; ac alc there
Then quoth the Lord to Cain, nay be-eth it nay swa; & ilc there

the of-slayeth Cain ⁷ on-fehth sevenfolde wite, and god him seald
that slayeth Cain payeth sevenfold ⁸ wite, and god him gave
token, that none there the hine y-met hine na of-slay.
token, that none there that him met him nay slay.

.....

7. on-fehth, payeth. Wilkins' Glossary.

8. wite, punishment, penalty. Bailey.

16. Cain eode fram Drihtenes ansyne, and he wunode flyma on tham eastdeale thaes landes the is ge-nemned Eden.
17. Witodlice Cain nam wif be thaere he ge-strynde Enoch; and he ge-timbrode ceastre, and nemned hi be his suna naman Enoch.
18. Sothlice Enoch ge-strynde Irad, and Irad ge-strynde Mayiahel, and Mauiahel and Mauiahel ge-strynde Matusael, and Matusael ge-strynde Lamech.
19. Witodlice Lamech nam twa wif other ge-nammed Ada, and other Sella.
20. Tha a-cende Ada Jabał; the waes faeder there the wunodon on ge-teldum and hirda.
21. His brothor hatte Jubal; the waes faeder her-pera and thaera the organan maco dan.

16. Cain yode from Drihtenes ansyne, and he wuned flyman on them.
Cain yode from the Lord's face, and he wuned fly-man on the

East deall these landes the is y-named Eden.

East deal the land that is named Eden.

17. Witodlic Cain nam wife; by there he y-strained Enoch; and he
Verily Cain nam wife; by her he strained Enoch; and he

⁹
y-timbered chester, and named it by his son name, Enoch.

timbered chester, and named it by his soon name Enoch.

18. Soothlic Enoch y-strained Irad, and Irad y-strained Mehujael,
Forsooth Enoch strained Irad, and Irad strained Mehujael,

& Mehujael y-strained Methusael, and Methusael y-strained Lamech

& Mehujael strained Methusael, and Methusael strained Lamech.

19. Witodlic Lamech nam twa wife, other was y-named Adah, and other Zella
Verily Lamech nam two wife, other was named Adah, and other Zella.

20. Tha a-kenned Ada-Jabel; the was father there the wuned on y-teldum
Then bore Ada Jabel; he was father those that wuned on tents
and herd.

and herd.

21. His brother hat, Jubal, the was father harper and thaere the
His brother hight Jubal, he was father harper and those that

organen makedan.

organs maked.

.....

9. Caestre, chester. oppidum. castrum. Bede's Sax. Chron. Verstegan.

22. Be Sellan he ge-strynde Tubalcain; se waes egther ge-goldsmith
ge-irensmith, and ane dohtor, seo hatte Noema.
23. Lamech cwaeth tha to his wivum, Ada & Sella ge-hyrath myne stemne,
Lamech wife, hlysbath mine spaece; forthan the ic of-sloh weron
min wunde & iungling on minum handam;
24. Seofonfeald wracu bith ge-sealde for Cain and hund seofontig
seofon feald for Lamech.
25. Eft Adam ge-strynde sunu, thone he nemde Seth, and thus ceaeth
Drihten me sealde thisne sunu for Abel the Cain ofsloh.
26. Seth ge-strynde sunu and nemde hine Enos; se Enos aeneston-clypian
Drihtnes naman.

22. Be Zillan he y-strained Tubalcain; se was either y-gold-smith,
By Zillan he strained Tubalcain, he was either gold-smith,

y-iron-smith and ane daughter, se hat Noema.

iron-smith and one daughter, she hight Noema.

23. Lamech cwoth tha to his wivum, Adah & Zillah, y-hear mine stemn;
Lamech quoth then to his wives, Adah & Zillah, hear mine voice,

Lamech wif; listeth mine speech, forthan the I of-slew wer

Lamech wife; listen mine speech, for then that I slew were

on mine wound, and youngling on mine hand.

on mine wound, and youngling on mine hand.

24. Sevenfold wreak-be-eth y-seald for Cain, & seventy seven fold
Sevenfold wreak be-eth given for Cain, & seventy seven fold

for Lamecho.

for Lamech.

25. Aft Adam y-strained son, thone he named Seth, and thus cwoth,
Aft Adam strained son, then he named Seth, and thus quoth,

Drihten me sealed thisn son for Abel that Cain of-slew.

The Lord gave me this son for Abel that Cain slew.

26. Seth y-strained son, and hine named Enos; se Enos on-gan erst
Seth strained son and named him Enos; the Enon began erst

on-clepen Drihten namen.

clepe the Lord's name.

Chapter V.

1. This is seo boc Adames mae grace. on thone daeg the God ge-sceop man, to Godes ge-licnesse he ge-worhte hine.
2. Wer and wif he gesceop hii, and ge-bletsode hi, and het his naman Adam on tham daege the hi ge-sceapene waeron.
3. Adam sothlice leofode hunteonti geare and thritte geare and gestrinde sunu to hit gelicnesse. and anlycnisse and het hine Seth.
4. Tha waeren Adames dages siththen he ge-strind Seth VIII hund geara, and he ge-strinde sunu and dohtra.
5. Waes tha ge-worden eal the time the Adam leofode nigon hund geara and XXX geare, and he tha forthfende.
6. Seth waes hund wintre and five, tha he ge-strynde Enos.

1. This is se book Adames mage-race, on thone day the God y-shope
This is the book Adam's ¹ maye-race, on the day that God shope

man; to Godes y-likeness he y-wrought him.
man; to God's likeness he wrought him.
2. Wer and Wife he y-shope hii, and y-bletsed hi, and het his
Were and wife he shope them, and blessed them, and hight his

neman Adan on tham day the hi y-shapen were.
name Adam on the day that he shapen were.
3. Adam soothlic lived hun-tenty year and thirty year, and y-strained
Adam forsooth lived hundred year and thirty year, and strained

son to his y-likeness, and an-likeness, and het hine Seth.
son to his likeness, and own-likeness, and hight him Seth.
4. Tha weron Adames days sithen he y-strained Seth VIII hun year,
Then were Adam's days sithen he strained Seth VIII hundred year,

and he y-strained sons and daughters.
and he strained sons and daughters.
5. Was tha y-wroden all the time the Adam lived nine hund year
Was then wrought all the time that Adam lived nine hundred year

and XXX year.
and XXX year.
6. Seth was hund wintere and five, tha he y-strained Enos.
Seth was hundred winters and five, when he strained Enos.

.....

1. mage-race, hin-race. mage, kin. Mag-bote, fine for killing a
relation. Verst. Bailey. Spelman Gloss.

7. He lyfed siththan he ge-strinde Enos VIII hund geare and seofon geare and gestrynde sunu & dohtra.
8. Waeron tha gewordene eall Sethes dagas, I^A hund geare and XII geare and he forthferde.
9. Enos sothlice leofode hund nygontyg geare, and he ge-strynde Cainan.
10. Aafter thes up-springe he leofode VIII hund geare and XV geare, and gestrinde sunu and dohtra.
11. Waeron the ge-wordene ealle Enoses dagas IX hund geare and V geare and he forthferde.
12. Cainan lufode hund seofontig geare and ge-strinde Malaleel.

7. He lived sithen he y-strained Enos VIII hundred year & seven
He lived sithen he strained Enos VIII hundred year & seven
year, & y-strained sons and daughters.
year, and strained sons and daughters.
8. Weron tha y-wroden all Sethes dayes IX hund year and XII year,
Were then wrought all Seth's days IX hundred years and XII year,
and he forthfared.
and he forthfared.
9. Enos soothlic lived ²hund ninety year and he y-strained Cainan.
Enos forsooth lived ninety year and he strained Cainan.
10. After this up-spring he lived VIII hundred year & XX year, &
After this off-spring he lived VIII hundred year & XX year, &
y-strained sons and daughters.
strained sons and daughters.
11. Weron the y-wroden all Enoses days IX hundred year, and V year,
Were then wrought all Enos's days IX hundred year, and V year,
and he forth fared.
and he forth fared.
12. Cainan lived hund-seventy year and y-strained Malaleel.
Cainan lived seventy year and strained Malsaleel.
.....

2. To the numbers 70, 80, 90, 100, 120 the A. S. prefixed the syllable
hund without any meaning.

13. He lefeode siththan he ge-strinde Malaleel VIII hund wintre, and
aefter tham he ge-strinde suna and dohtra.

14. And he forthferde the he waes nigon hund wintre and tyn wintre.

15. Witodlice Malelehel ge-strinde Jared tha he waes fif and sixtig
wintre.

16. And sithan he ge-strinde suna & dohtra.

17. And he forthferde tha he was eahta hund wintre and fif hund-
nigontig wintre.

18. Jared ge-strinde Enoch tha he waes fif and sixtig wintre.

19. And aefter tham the he ge-strinde suna and dohtra.

20. And he forthferde tha he waes nigon hund wintre and fif and sixtig
wintre.

13. He lived sithen he y-strained Malaleel VII hund winter, and
He lived sithen he strained Malaleel VIII hundred winter, and
after them he y-strained sons and daughters.
after them he strained sons and daughters.
14. And he forth fared tha he was nine hund winter and ten winter.
And he forthfared when he was nine hundred winter and ten winter.
15. Witodlic Malaleel y-strained Jared tha he was five and sixty winter.
Verily Malaleel strained Jared when he was five and sixty winter.
16. And sithen he y-strained sons and daughters.
And sithen he strained sons and daughters.
17. And he forth-fared tha he was eight hund winter and five hund-
And he forth fared when he was eight hundred winter and five
ninety winter.
ninety winter.
18. Jared y-strained Enoch tha he was five and sixty winter.
Jared strained Enoch when he was five and sixty winter.
19. And after tham the he y-strained sons and daughters.
And after him then he strained sons and daughters.
20. And he forthfared tha he was nine hund winter and five and
And he forthfared when he was nine hundred winter and five and
sixty winter.
sixty winter.

21. Enoch ge-strinde Mathusalem tha he waes fif and sixtig wintre.

22. And siththan he ge-strinde suna & dohtra.

23. And he waes on thisum life thres hund wintre and fif and sixtig wintre.

24. And he ferde mid Gode; and nan man siththan he ge-seah; for tham the Drihtennhine nam mid sawle and mid lichaman.

25. Witodlice Mathusalam ge-strinde Lamech, tha he waes seofen and hund-eahtatig wintre.

26. And aefter tham he gestrinde suna and dohtra.

27. And he forthferde tha he waes nigon hund wintre and nigon and nigon and sixtig wintre.

28. Lamech ge-strinde suna tha he waes on hund wintra, & twa and hund-eahtatig wintre.

21. Enoch y-strained Mathusalem tha he was five and sixty winter.
Enoch strained Mathusalem when he was five and sixty winter.
22. And sithen he y-strained sons and daughters.
And sithen he strained sons and daughters.
23. And he was on thisum life three hund winter and five and sixty winter
And he was in this life three hundred winter & five and sixty winter
24. And he fared with God, and hin nan man sithan nay saw; for tham
And he fared with God, and him none man withan nay saw; for that

the Drihten hin nam mith soul and mith lichaman.
the Lord him nam with sould and with body.
25. Witodlic Mathusalem y-strained Lamech tha he was seven and
Verily Mathusalem strained Lamech when he was seven and

hund eighty winter.
hundred eighty winter.
26. And after tham he y-strained sons and daughters.
And after him he strained sons and daughters.
27. And he forthfared tha he was nine hund winter and nine and sixty
And he forthfared when he was nine hundred winter & nine and sixty

winter.
winter.
28. Lamech y-strained son tha he was an hund winter and two and eighty
Lamech strained son when he was an hundred winter & two and eighty

winter.
winter.

29. And nemde hine Noe and thus cwoeth be-him thes man us afrefrath
frum urum weorcum and fram urum ge-swince on tham lande the
Drihten wirigde.
30. Aefter tham the he ge-strinde suna & dohtra.
31. And he forthferde tha he waes seofon hund wintre and seofon and
hund-seofontig wintre.
32. Noe sothlice tha tha he waes fif hund geara tha ge-strinde he
thri suna, Sem and Cham and Japeth.

29. And named him Noah, and thus cwoth be-him, this man us aferfrath
And named him Noah and thus quoth, him, this man us comforteth

from ourum workum and from ourum ourum y-swink on them land
from our work and from our swink on the land

the Drihten worried.

the Lord worried.

30. After them the he y-strained sons and daughters.
After them then he strained sons and daughters.

31. And he forthfared tha he was seven hund winter, and seven and hund
And he forthfared when he was seven hundred winter, and seven and
seventy winter.
seventy winter.

32. Noah soothlic tha tha he was five hund year tha y-strained he three
Noah forsooth then when he was five hundred year then strained three
sons, Sem, and Ham & Japeth.
sons, Shem and Ham & Japhet.

Chapter VI.

1. Men warden tha ge-menigfilde ofer eorthan, and dohtra ge-strindon.
2. Tha ge-sawon Godes baern that waeron gode men manna dohtra, that hig waeron wlitige, and namon him wif of eallum tham tha the hig ge-curon.
3. And God cwaeth tha ne thurh-wunath na min gast on menn on ec-nisse, for than the he is plaese.
4. Entas waeron eacswile ofer eorthan on tham dagum. aefter tham the Godes bearn tyndon with manna dohtra and hig cendon. Tha sind mihtige fram worulde and hlisfulleweras.

Chapter VI.

1. Men werdon tha y-manifold over earthan, & daughters y-strained.
Men were then manifold over earth & daughters strained.

2. Then y-sawon Godes bairen the waeron good men mann daughtra
Then saw God's ¹ bairn that were good men man's daughters

that hi waeron hlity, and namon him wife of allum them tha
that they were beautiful, and named him wife of all them that

the hi y-² churon
that them chuse.

3. And God cwoth tha, na thoro-wuneth na mine ghost on men on
.And God quoth then, not ³ thoro-wuneth not mine ghost on men on

ekeness, for than the he is flesh.
ekeness, for then that he is flesh.

4. Entas weron eke-swile over earthan on them dayum after tham
Giants were eke-swile over earthan in them days. after them

the Godes bairn ⁴ teamdor with manna daughtra and hi kindon.
the God's bairn teamed with man's daughters, and they ⁵ kindled.

Tha sind mighty from world and listful weres.

They were mighty from world and ⁶ listful weres.

.....
1. bairn. children. Scotch.

2. ge-curon. gu. ge-coesan. chuse.

3. thore-wuneth. thoro-dwelleth.

4. teamed, paired, as teams of oxen.

5. kindle, to breed. Bailey.

6. hlise, fama hlist. auditus. listful, from to listen, listened.
heard of, famous.

5. Tha ge-seah God that micel yfelness manna waes over eorþan,
and eall ge-thanc manna heortena waes ge-wendon yfel on eallem
timan.
6. Gode tha of thuhte that he mænge-worhte ofer eorþan. he wolde
tha wærian oncer; and waes gehreƿod mid heortan sarnisse withinnan.
7. And cwaeth, Ic a-dilige ðone mannan the ic ge-sceop fram ðære
eorþan ansine, fram ðam men oð ða nytenu, fram ðam slicendum
oð ða fugelas. me of thincth soðlice that Ic hig worthe.
8. Noe soðlice waes Gode ge-cweme, and give ætforan him ge-mette.

5. Tha y-saw God that mickle evilness mann was over earthan and
Then saw God that mickle evilness man's was over earth and

all y-think manna hearton was y-wend on evil on allum timan.
all think⁷ man's hearts was went on evil in all times.

6. God tha off-thought that he man y-wrought over earthan.⁸ he
God then off-thought that he man wrought over earth.

would tha warnian onaer, and was y-reped with hearten soreness
and was reped with heart soreness

withinnan.

within.

7. And cwoth, I a-dilige thone mannan the I y-shope from there earthan
And quoth, I destroy the men that I shope from the earth's

ansine, from them men oth tha neaten, from them slinkendum
face, from the men unto the neat. from the¹⁰ slinking

oth the foweles. Me off-thinketh soothlic that I hi wrought.
unto the fowls. Me off-think forsooth that I them wrought.

8. Noah soothlic was God y-cweme, and give all-foran him met.
Noah forsooth was God¹¹ queme, and¹² gife before him met.

.....

7. ice. thoughts of man's hearts.

8. These words are not in the original text. Their meaning is not obvious

10. slincan to creep, to sneak. Johnson's Dictionary.

11. to querne, to please, to favor. Ch. Spenc. Bailey.

12. gifan, to give, favor.

9. Tha sind Noes cneornissa. Noe waes riht-wis wer, and fulfremed on his maegthum. mid God he ferde.
10. And ge-strinde thri suna, Sem, and Cham, and Japeth.
11. Tha waes eall seo eorthe ge-wemmed aet-foran Gode, and a-fylled mid un-riht-wisnysse.
12. Tha ge-seah God that seo eorthe waes ge-wemmed, for than the aelc flaesc ge-wemme his weg ofer eorthan.
13. And God cwaeth tha to Noe, ge-endung ealles flaeces com aetforan me seo eorthe ys a-fylled mid unrihtwisnysse fram heora ansine, and ic for-do hig mid thaere eorthan samod.

9. These sind Noahs nearness. Noah was right-wise were, and full-
 These are Noah's nearness.^{13a} Noah was right-wise were, and ^{13b} full-
 framed on his mayth. With God he fared.
 framed in his ¹³mate. With God he fared.

10. And y-strained three son, Sem, and Cham and Japeth.
 And strained three son, Sem, and Ham, and Japhet.

11. Tha was all se earth y-wemed at-foran God, and a-filled with
 Then was all the earth ¹⁵wemed before God, and filled with
 un-right-wiseness.
 unrightwiseness.

12. Tha y-saw God tha se earth was y-wemed, for than the ilk flesh
 Then saw God that the earth was wemed, for that the ilk-flesh
 wemed his way over earth.
 wemed his way over earth.

13. And God cwoth tha to Noah, y-ending alles fleshes come at-foran
 And God quoth then to Noah, ending of all flesh come before
 me. Se earth is a-filled with unrightwiseness from her ansine,
 me. The earth is filled with unrightwiseness from her face,
 and I for-do¹⁶ hi mith thaere earthe samed.¹⁷
 and I for-do them with the earth same-wise.

-
13. a - nearness, family, kin, relation.
 b - full-framed, strong, perfect.
14. maeg, meagth, mata kin, generation. Verstegan. maegbote, penalty
 for killing a relation. Lambert.
15. wem, blemish, fault. Chaucer. Bailey. Johnson.
16. for-do, for is here a prefis, as in for-bid, for-got. etc., meaning
 to un-do, destroy.
17. samed ~~simmil~~ likeness. same-wise.

14. Wire the nu aenne arc of a-heawenum bordum, and thu wirest
wununge binnan tham arce, and claemst withinnan and withutan
mid tyrwan.
15. And thu wirest hine thus. threo hund foethma bith se arc on lenge,
and fiftig faethma on braede, and thrittig on heahnisse.
16. Thu wirest thaereon en-thirl, and thu getihst his heapnisse
togaedere on ufewardum to anre foethme duru thu setst be thaere
sidan with-neothan and thu macast threo fleringa binna tham arce.

14. Work thee now an ark of a-hewenum boardum; and thou workest
Work thee now an ark of hewn boards; and thou workest

wuning be-innan them ark, & ¹⁹clammest withinan & withouten
¹⁸wuning in them ark, & clammest within and without

mith tarian.

with tar.

15. And thou workest hine thus. Three hund fathom beeth se ark
And thou workest it thus. Three hundred fathom be the ark

on long; and fifty fathom on broad, and thirty on highness.
on long; and fifty fathom on broad, and thirty on highness.

16. Thou workest thereon eh-thirl, and thou gettest his highness
Thou workest therein ²⁰thirl, and thou gettest it's highness

together on over-wardum to ane fathom. door thou settest by
together on over-ward to one-fathom. door thou settest by

there sidan with-neathan, and thou makest three flooring
the side beneath, and thou makest three flooring

be-innan them ark.

be-in them ark.

.....

18. wuning. dwelling.

19. clamst. clammiest, make clammy. daub. Bailey. Johnson.

20. thirl, a Nole. Bail. Johns. Ainsworth. Chauc.

17. Efne Ic ge-bringe flodes waeteru ofer earthan, that Ic ofslea eall flaescon tham the ys lifes gast under heofenum, and ealle tha thing the on eorthan synd, beoth for-numene.
18. Ic sette min wedd to the, and thu gaest into tham arce, and thine suna, thin wif, and thinra sune wif mid the.
19. And of eallum nytenum ealles flaeces twegen ye-macan thu laetst into tham arce mid the, that hig Cibban magon.
20. Eac, of fugelum be heora cinne, and of eallum off-cinne, and of eallum creopendum cinne, twam and twam paran in mid the that hi magon libban.

17. Even, I y-bring floods water over earth, that I off-slay all

²¹Even, I bring floods water over earth, that I off-slay all

flesh on them the is lifes ghost under-heavenum, and all the
flesh on them that is life's ghost under heaven, and all the

things the~~on~~ earthan sind beeth for-naman.

things that on earth are beeth for-²²namen.

18. I set mine wed to thee, and thou goest into them ark, and thine

I set mine ²³wed to thee, and thou goest into them ark, and thine

sona, thine wife and thine suna wife mith thee.

sons, thine wife and thine sons' wife with thee.

19. And of all neatenum, alles fleshes, twain y-²⁴macan thou

And of all neats, all flesh, twain make thou

lettest into them ark mith thee, that they live may.

lettest into them ark with thee, that they live may.

20. Eke of fowlum be her kin, and of allum orf-kine, and of allum

Eke of fowls by their kind, and of all ²⁵orf-kind, and of all

creepindum kine, twain and twain faren in mith thee that hi

creeping kind, twain and twain fare in with thee, that they

mayon liven.

may live.

.....
21. even, verily. Bailey, Johns. ante).29.

22. numana, name, taken. for is a prefix.

23. wedd. a covenant, a pledge. Ch. Benson. hence to wed.

24. gu? macan to make, maca. par, socius. conjux. Benson. make, a mate,
husband, wife, Chauc.

25. orf. cattle. orf-gild. Bailey. spelm. gloss.

21. Thu nimst witodlice of eallum mettum the to mete wagon into the,
that hig beon aeghter ge-the ge-him to big-leofan.
22. Noe sothlice dide ealle tha thing the him God be-bead.

21. Thou ²⁶nimest witodlic of all meatum the to meat may into thee,
Thou nimest, to-wit, of all meat that to ²⁷meat may unto thee,

that hi been either y-thee, y-him to be-liven.

that it be either thee him to live.

22. Noah soothlic did all the thing the him God be-bade.

Noah forsooth did all the things that him God bade.

.....
26. thu nimest, i. e. nimest thu, take.

27. As a verb, to eat.

Chapter VII.

1. And God cwaeth to him, gang in tham arce, and eall thin hiwraeden.
the ic ge-seah sothlice rihtwisne aet-foran me on thissere maegthe.
2. Nim into the of eallum cleanum nitemum seofen and seofen aegthres
ge-cyndes, and of tham unclaenum twam and twam.
5. And of fugel-cinne seofen and seofen oegthres ge-cindes, that
saed si ge-healden ofer eaðre eorðan bradnisse.
4. Ic sothelice sende ren nu ymbe seofen niht over eorðan
feowertig daga and feowertig nihta togedere and ic a-dilegie
ealle tha e-dwiste the ic ge-worhte ofer eorðan bradnisse.
5. Noe tha dide ealle tha thing the him God be-bead.

Chapter VII.

1. And God cwoth to him, gang into tham ark and all thine hiveredden.
And God quoth to him, gang into the ark and all thine ¹hiveredede.

Thee I y-saw soothlic rightwisen at-foran me on thisser maethe.

Thee I saw forsooth rightwise before me in this ²maethe.

2. Nim into thee allum cleaunum neatum seven and seven either y-kinds,
Nim unto thee of all clean neats seven and seven either kind,

and of the uncleanum twam and twam.

and of the unclean twain and twain.

3. And of fowl-kin seven and seven, either y-kinds that seed si
And of fowl-kind seven and seven, either kind that seed be

y-holden over all earthen broadness.

holden over all earth's broadness.

4. I soothlic send rain now ymb seven night over earthan forty day
I forsooth send rain now about seven nights over earth forty day

and forty night together, and I a-deligie all tha ⁴edwist

and forty nights together, and I ³deluge all the substance

tha I y-wrought over earthan broadness.

that I wrought over earth's broadness.

5. Noah tha did all tha thing the him God be-bade.

Noah then did all the things that him God bade.

1. ;
hive, a house. rede, counail or family. house council, house-family
household.
2. maethe, generation, Verst. tribe.
3. astilgean, volere. Benson. but deluge is certainly of that root.
4. e-dwiste. gu dust, dirt, earth?

6. And he waes tha six hund yeara on ylde tha tha thaes flodes wateru
ythedon ofer eorthan.
7. Hwaet tha Noe eode into tham arce, and his thri suna and his wif,
and his suna wif, for thaes flodes waeterum.
8. Eac swilce tha nitenu of eallum cinne, and of eallum fufelcynne,
9. comon to Noe into tham arce, swa swa God be-bead.
10. Tha on tham eahtogan daege, tha tha hig inne waeron, and God
hig be-locen haefde withutan tha y-thode tha flod ofer eorthan.
11. On tham othrum monthe, on thone seofenteothan daeg thaes monthes,
tha a-sprungon ealle wyllspringas thaere micelan niwelnisse, and
thaere heofenan waeter-theotan waeron ge-openode.

6. And he was the six hund year on old tha tha this floodes water
And he was then six hundred year on old when this flood's water
ythedon over earthan.
flowed over earth.

7. What tha Noah ⁵yode into them ark, and his three sona, and his
What then Noah yode into the ark, and his three sons, and his
wife, and his sona wife for these floods waterum.
wife, and his sons' wife for these flood's waters.

8. Eke-swile the neaten of allum kin, and of allum folkin,
Eke-swile the neats of all kinds, and of all fowl kind.

9. Gomen to Noah into them ark swa swa God be-bade.
come to Noah into the ark so as God bade.

10. Tha on them eightowan day tha tha he inweren, ⁶and God hi
Then on the eighth day when that he in were, and God them
be-locken haved withoutan, tha y-thode that flood over earthan.
locked had without, then flowed that flood over earth.

11. On tham othrum month, on thone seventeenthan day these months,
On the other month, on the seventeenth day of this month,
tha a-springan all well-springs their mickelen niwelness, and
then springed all ⁷well-springs their mickel abyss, and
there heavenen water-thoran weren y-opened.
the heaven's water-channels were opened.

/

5. eode, yode, went.

6. see verse 16, 'and the Lord shut him in'.

7.

12. And hit rinde tha ofer eorthan feowertig daga and feowertig
nighta on an.
17. Waes tha ge-worden micel flod, & tha waeteru waeron ge-minig-
filde and a-hefdon upp thone arc.
18. And y-thedon swytæ, and y-fyldon thaere eorthan bradnisse.
witodlice se arc waes ge-ferud ofer tha waeteru.
19. And that waeter swithrode swithe ofer tha eorthan, wurdon tha
behelæde ealle tha hehstan duna under ealre heofenan.
20. And that waeter waes fiftyne faethma deop ofer tha hehstan duna.
21. Wearth tha for-numen eall flaesc tha ofer eorthan styrode.
- 22.

12. And it rained tha over earthen forty daya and forty nighta on an.
And it rained then over earty forty days and forty nights ⁸ in one.
17. ⁸ Was tha y-worden mickle-flood, and the wateru veron y-manifold,
Was then wrought mickle-flood, and the waters were manifold,
 & a-heavedon up thone ark.
 & heaved up the ark.
18. And y-the¹⁰don swithe, and y-filledon there earthan broadness.
And flowed swithe, and filled the earth's broadness.
 Witodlic se ark was y-fared over tha wateru.
 Verily the ark was fared over the water.
19. And that waeter swithered swithe over the earthan. werthon tha
And that water abounded swithe over the eart. were then
 be-heled all the highesten downa under aller heavenan.
 covered all the highest downs under all heaven.
20. And that water was fifteen fathom deep over the highestan downa.
And the water was fifteen fathom deep over the highest downs.
21. Werth tha fornunen all flesh the over earthan stirred.
Were then for-¹¹rimmed all flesh that over earth stirred.
22. is omitted in A-S, and being repeated in verse 23.
-

8. in one, i.e. together.
9. in the A-S. text the 13th to the 16th verses are omitted being repetitions of the 7th to the 9th.
10. swithe, greatly. Bailey. and swither, v.19, being the verb of swithe, we might say in English, swithered swithe, enlarged greatly
11. niman, numan, nyman, to take. for-numan, for-taken, over-taken, destroyed.

23. Manna and fugela, nytena & creopendra, and ealc thing the lif
haefde wearth a-dyd on tham deopan flode, buton tham anum the
binnan tham arc waeron.
24. That flod stod tha swa an hund daga and fiftig daga.

23. Man and fowls, neatens and creepens, and ilk thing the life
Man and fowls, neats and creepers, and ilk thing that life

haved were a-died on tham deepen flood, buton them anum the
had were died in them deep flood, but them ones that

b-innam them ark weron.

in the ark were.

24. That flood stood tha swa an hund days and fifty daya.

That flood stood then so an hundred days and fifty days.

Chapter VIII.

1. And God tha ge-munde Noes fare, and thaere nytena the him
waeron, and asende tha winda ofer eortham, and tha waetera
wurdon gewanode.
2. And tha wil-springas thaere miclan niwelnisse wurdon fordytte,
and thaere heofenan waeter-theotan, and se ren wearth for-boden.
3. Tha waetera tha ge-cirdon of thaere eorthan un-geon-farende,
and begunnon to wanigenne aeftor othor healf-hund daga.
4. Tha aetstod se arc on tham seofethan monthe, ofer tha muntas
Armenies landes.
5. And tha waetera to-eordon and wanedon oth thaene teothan month,
and on tham teothan monthe ateowoden thaera munta cnollas.

Chapter VIII.

1. And God the y-minde Noah's fare, and there neaten the him mith
And God then minded Noah's fare, and the neaten that him with

weron, and sent the wind over earthan, and the watera werdon
were, and sent the wind over the earth, and the waters were

y-waned.

waned.
2. And the well-springes their michlan niwelness wordon for-dyte,
And the well-springs their mickle abyss were for-shut,

and there heavenan water-thetan, and se rain werth for-bidden.
And the heaven's water-flow, and the rain were for-bidden.
3. The watera the y-cirdon of there earthan orgain-farend, and
The waters then averted off the earth again-faring, and

begunnon to wanian after ¹ other half hund daya.
begun to wane after other half hundred days.
4. Than a-stood se ark on them seventhan month over the mountes
Then stood the ark on the seventh month over the mounts

Armenia's lands.
Armenia's lands.
5. And the watera to-yoden & wanedon oth there tenthan month, and on
And the waters yode & waned till the tenth month, and on

tham tenthan month at-cowedon their mounta enollies.
the tenth month showed the mounts knolls.

.....
1. i.e. a hundred and a half, or 150.

6. Tha aefter feowertigum dagum undyde Noe his ehthirl the he on
tham arce ge-macode.
7. And a-sende ut oenne hremn; se hrem fleah tha ut, and nolde
eft ongean-cirran, oer than the tha waeteru adruwedon ofer
eorthan.
8. He a-sende tha eft ut ane culfran, that heo sceowode gif tha
waetera tha git geswicon ofer thaere eorthan bradnisse.
9. Heo tha fleah ut, and ne mihte findan hwaer heo hine for a-sette,
for than the tha waetera waeron ofer ealle eorthan; and he ge-cird
on-gean to Noe, and he ge-nam hig into tham arce.

6. Tha after fortyum dayum undid Noah his ²eh-thirl the he on
Then after forty days undid Noah his opening that he in

them ark y-maked.

the ark maked.

7. And a-send out ane ³ravn; the ravn flew tha out, and nold aft
And sent out a raven; the raven flew then out, and nold after

on-gain cirran, ere than the tha wateru a-driedon over earthan
again return, ere then that the waters dried over earth.

8. He a-sent tha aft out a ⁴culvran that he shewed if the watera
He sent then aft out a culver, that he shewed if the waters

tha yet y-⁵swicon over there earthen broadness.

then yet assuaged over the earth's broadness.

9. He tha flew out and nay might findan where he her-foot a-set,
He then flew out and nay might find where he her foot set,

for than the tha watera weron over all earthan, and he y-cirred
for then that the waters were over all earth, and he returned
on-gain to Noah, and he y-nam hi into tham ark.
again to Noah, and he y-nam him into the ark.

2. thyre, foramen. thyrean, perforare, and with the prefix eh becomes
eh-thyrl.

3. hrern, hremn, hrefn, corvus, a raven.

4. culver, a pigeon. Bailey. Johnson.

5. ge-swican, asswican, swican. ge & a are here prefixes, and e sounds
ch, as in ciric, church. a-swichan, assuage abate. Bailey derives
asswage from ad & suadere, but in Aelfric's time there were no Latin
derivations, that language being then known to very few in England.
There is no relation of meaning between assuage and suadere; nor are
d and g convertible letters in derivations. Johnson derives assuage
from A-S swaes, suavis, but the derivation aswichan, cessare desiste-
ere, is much more probable.

10. He abad tha git othre seofon dagas, and a-sende ut eft culfran.
11. Heo com tha on oefmunge eft to Noe, & brohte an twig of anum
ele-beame mid grenum-leafum on hire muthe. The under-geat Noe
that tha waetera waeron a-druwode ofer eorthan.
12. And abad swa theah sefon dagas, and a-sende ut culfran. seo
ne ge-cirde on-gean him.
13. Tha ge-openode Noe thaes arces hrof, and beheold ut, and he-seah
that thaere eorthan bradnis waes a-druwod.
- 14.
15. God tha spraec to Noe thus cwaethende.

10. He abode tha yet other seven dayes and a-sent out aft culvran.
He abode then yet other seven days and sent out aft culver.

11. He come tha on evening aft to Noah and brought ane twig of anum
He come then on evening aft to Noah and brought a twig of an

oil-beam, mith greenum leafum on his mouth: tha underwat
oil-beam, with green leaf in his mouth: ⁶ then underwot

Noah that the watera waeron a-dried over earthan.

Noah that the waters were dried over earth.

12. And abode swa tha seven dayes, and a-sent out culvran; se na y-chi
And abode so then seven days and sent out culver; it nay returned

on-gain him.

again him.

13. Tha y-opened Noah this ark's roof, and beheld out, and y-saw
Then opened Noah this ark's roof, and beheld out, and saw

that there earthan broadness was a-dried.

that the earth's broadness was dried.

14. A considerable part of the last and the whole of this verse omit-
ted in A-S.

15. God tha spreach to Noah, thus cwathend.

God then preached to Noah, thus quothing.

.....

16. Gang ut of tham arce, and thin wif, thine suna and hira wif,
and eall that thaer inne ys mid the.
17. Laed ut mid the ofer eorthan, and weaxe ge and beoth ge-menig-
filde ofer eorthan.
18. Noe tha ut-eode of tham arce, and hig ealle ofer eorthan.
- 19.
20. And he araerde an weofod Gode, and ge-nam of eallum tham'claenan
nytenum and claenum fugelum, and ge-offrode God lac on tham weofod
21. God tha under-feng his lac and thaere wynsumnysse braeth, and
cwaeth him to, Nelle ic nates-hwon a-wirgean tha eorthan heonon
forth for mannum and-git and ge-thoht menniscere heortan syndon
forthhealde to yfele fram ingothe eornostlice ne ofslea ic,
heonon forth mid waetere aelc thing cuces, swa swa ic dyde, eal-
lum dagum thaere eorthan.
22. Saed and ge-rip, cile and haete, sumer and winter, daeg and niht
ne ge-swicath.

16. Gang out of tham ark, and thine wife, thine sona and her wife,
Gang out of the ark, and thine wife, thine sons and their wife,
and all that there in is with thee.
and all that there in is with thee.
17. Lead out mith thee over earthan, and wax ye, and beeth y-manifold
Lead out with thee over earth, and wax ye, and be many fold
over earthan.
over earth.
18. Noah tha out-yode of the ark and hied all over earth.
19. This verse is omitted in the A-S version.
20. And he a-reared an weofod Gode, and y-nam of allum tham cleanum
And he reared an altar God, and nam of all the clean neats
and cleanum fowlum, and y-offered God lac on them weofod.
and clean fowls, and offered God lay^{6b} on the altar.
21. God tha under-fang his lac and their winsomeness breath, and cwoth
God then under-⁷fang his lay, and the winsome⁸ breath, and quoth
him to, nill I nota when a-worryan tha earthan henon for mannum⁹,
him to, nill I no-when worry the earth hence for man,
and git and y-thought mannisher heartan sindon forth-held to evil
wit and thought mannish heart are forth-held to evil
from youth. earnestly nay off slay I, henon forth mith water, ilk
from youth. earnestly nay off-slay I, hence forth with water, ilk
thing¹⁰ guies; swa swa I did, allum dayum there earthan.
thing quick, so as I did, all days the earth.

22. Seed and y-reap, chill and heat, summer & winter, day & night
Seed and reaping, chill and heat, summer & winter, day & night.

 nay y-swacheth.

 na assuageth.

.....
6b. lay is still used for wages, hire.

7. fang is a tooth, or claw, fangan, to take.

8. winsom breath, sweet flavor.

9. and-git. intellectus. gu. g. for w.and-wit.

10. cuces, i. e. quickes. living, as in the phrase 'the quick and
the dead'.

Chapter IX.

1. God bletsode tha Noe and his suna, and cwaeth him to, weahxath and beoth ge-ménigfilde, and a-fyllath tha eorthan.
2. And beo eower ege and oga ofer ealle nitenu and fugelas, and ofer ealle tha thing the on eorthan stiriath, ealle sae-fixas sindon eowrum handum be-taehte.²
3. And eall that the styrath and leofath beoth eow to mete, swa swa growende wyrta ic betaehte ealle eow.
4. Buton tham anum that geflaesc mid blode ne eton.
5. Eower blod ic of-gange aet eallum wild-deorum, and eac aet tham men. of thaes weres handa, and his brothor handa ic of-gange thaes mannes life.

.....

2. be-taehta, be-taht. part. pas. be-taecan. tradere. taecan, to take.

Chapter IX.

1. God bletsed tha Noe and his suna and cwath him to; waxeth and
God blessed then Noah and his sons, and quoth him to, wax and

beeth y-manifold, and a-filleth the earthan.

be manifold and fill the earth.

2. And be your ^lege and oge over all neaten, and fowls, and over
And be your fear and awe over all neats, and fowls, and over

all the thing the on earthan stirreth, all sea-fishes sindon

all the things that on earth stirreth, all sea-fishes are

yourum handum be-taht.

toyour hands taken.

3. And all that the stirreth and liveth, beeth you to meat, swa
And all that that stirreth and liveth be you to meat, so

swa growend wortu I be-taht all you.

so growing worts I be-took all you.

4. Buton them anum that ye flesh mith blood nay eatan.

But them one that ye flesh mith blood nay eat.

5. Your blood I off-gang at all wild deeram and eke at them men.

Your blood I require at all wild deer, and eke at them men.

Of these weres handa and his brother handa, I off-gang these

Of these weres hands and his brother hands, I require these

mannes life.

man's life.

.....

1. ege, oge, age, g, for w. awe, terror. ege-leas. aweless. in Eng-
lish it is translated 'fear and dread', in the LXX.

6. Swa hwa swa a-git mannes blod, his blod bith agoten. witoðlice to Godes an-licnisse ys se man ge-worht.
7. Waexe ge nu and beoth ge-menigfylde, and gath ofer eorthan and ge-fyllath hig.
8. God cwaeth eft to Noe and to his sunum.
9. Efne, nu ic sette min wedd to eow and to eorum of-springe.
10. And to eallum tham libbendum nytenum the of tham arce eodon.
11. Thaet ic nates-hwon nelle heonon forth eall flaesc a-dydan mid flodes waeterum; he heonon forth ne bith flod to sencende tha eorthan.
12. This bith that tacri mines weddes, that ic do betwix me and eow, and eallum libbendum nytenum on eorum maegthum.

6. Swa-who-swa a-get mannes blood, his blood beeth a-gotten witedlic
So-who-so gets man's blood, his blood be gotten wittingly
to Godes anlikeness is se man y-wrought.
to God's own likeness is the man wrought.
7. Wax ye now and beeth y-manifold, and goeth over earth and y-fill hi
Wax ye now and be manifold, and go over earth and fill it.
8. God cwath aft to Noe and to his sunum.
God quoth aft to Noah and to his sons.
9. Even, now I set mine ³ wed to you and to yourum offspring.
Even, now I set wed to you and to your offspring.
10. And to allum them livendum neatenum the of them are yode.
And to all the living neats that of the ark yode.
11. That I nahts-when nill henon forth all flesh a-diedan mith
That I no-when nill hence forth all flesh ⁴ a-die with
floodes waterum nay henon forth nay beeth flood to sinkend
floods waters, nay hence forth nay beeth flood to sink
the earthan.
the earth.
12. This beeth that token mines wed, that I do betwixt me and you
This beethat token mine wed, that I do betwixt me and you
and allum livendum neatenum on eke ⁵ maythum.
and all living neats on eke maethe.

.....
3. wedd, wed, pledge, covenant. Chaucer.

4. a-die, kill.

5. maegthum. See VII.1.

13. Thaet ys that ic sette minne ren-bogan on wolcnum; and he bith taen mines weddes betwux me and thaere eorthan.
14. Thonne ic ofer-teo heofenan mid wolcnum, thonne oeteowth min boga on tham wolcnum.
15. And ic beo ge-mindig mines weddes with eow, that heonon forth ne bith flod to a-diligenne eall flaesc.
16. Bith thonne min ren-boga on tham wolcnum, and ic hine ge-seo, and beo-ge-mindig thaes ecan weddes. The ge-sett ys betwux Gode and eallum libbendum flaesc the ofer eorthan ys.
17. This bith that taen mines weddes the ic ge-sette betwux me and eallum flaesc ofer eorthan.

13. That is that I set mine rain-bowan on welkenum, and he beeth
That is that I set mine rain-bow in welkin, and it beeth

token mines weddes betwix me and there earthan.

token mines wed betwixt me and the earth.

6

14. Thone I over -tee heavenan with wilkinum, thone atyweth mine bow
When I over-draw heaven with welkin, then showeth mine bow

on them welkinum.

in the welkin.

15. And I be y-mindy mines weds with you, that henon forth na beeth
And I be mindful my weds with you, that hence forth nay beeth

flood to a-delugen all flesh.

flood to deluge all flesh.

16. Beeth thone mine rain-bow on them welkinum, and I hine y-see
Beeth then mine rain-bow in the welkin, and I him see

and be y-mindy these ⁷ekan weds, the y-set is betwix God and

and be mindful these eke weds that set is betwixt God and

allum livendum flesh the over earthan is.

all living flesh that over earth is.

17. This beeth that token mines weds, the I y-set betwix me & allum
This be that token mine weds that I set betwixt me & all

flesh over earthan.

flesh over earth.

.....
6. teon, ducere. ofer-teon, obducere. over-draw.

7. ecan, eke, ever, everlasting.

18. Waeron tha Noes suna the of tham arce eodon, Sem, and Cham,
and Jafeth, and Cham witodlice ys faeder thaere Cananeiscre
theode.
19. And of thisum thrim Noes sunum ys to-sawen eall mancynn ofer
eorthan.
20. No tha yrthling began to wircenne that land, and ge-sette him
win-eard.

18. Weron tha Noes sona the of them ark yode, Sem, and Ham and Japheth,
Were then Noah's sons that of the ark yode, Shem and Ham and Japheth,

and Ham wittingly is father there Canaanisher theod.

and Ham wittingly is father the Canaanishish⁸ theod.

19. And of thesum threem Noes sonum is to-sowen all mankin over earthan
And of these three Noah's sons is sowen all mankind over earth.

20. Noe tha⁹ earthling began to worken that land, and y-set him wine-
Noah them earthling began to work that land, and set him wine-

yard.

yard.

.....
8. theod, nation. Verstegan.

9. yrthling, agricultor, a rator. erian. arare. erend, arans.

to arc. Chau. to plough. Bailey derives to arc from avare, but it
was in use with the A-S before they had borrowed anything from the
Latins.

A REMABENT UNFINISHED.

Chapter IX.

21. And tha tha he drank of them wine, tha werth he drunken and lay
And when that he drank of the wine, then were he drunk and lay

on his y-teld un-be-¹⁰ heled.

in his tent un-be-heled.

22. His son tha Cham y-saw his y-shape un-be-heled, and ¹¹kyd it
His son then Ham saw his shape un-heled and kyd it

his twam y-brotherum out on field.

His twa brothers out in field.

23. What! ^{11.12}tha Sem and Japheth did an ¹²shittle on hir shouldra,
What! tha Sen and Japhet did an whittle on their shoulders,

and yode under-back, & be-heled here fatheres ¹³y-kind,
and yode back, & hel their father's kind,

swa that he nay y-sawen her father nakedness.

so that they nay saw their father's nakedness.

24. Noe soothlic tha tha awoke of them sleep, & he of-axed what
Noah soothly when that he awoke of the sleep, & he asked what

his sona him didon?

his sons him did?

.....
10. helan celare, to hele, to hide. Ch. Bailey.

11. to kyd, to know. Bailey, Spencer, cyd. Sax.

11.12. Interjection.

12. Whittle, a blanket. Bailey.

13. cind, kind, natura, sex.

25. Tha cwath the, a-worried is Ham, & he beeth ¹⁴ theowen theow his
Then quoth he, worried is Ham, & he be theowen's theow his

y-brotheran.

brothers.

26. And he cwath, y-bletsed is Drihten Semes God, be Canaan his theow.
And he quoth, blessed is Lord Sem's God, be Canaan his theow.

27. Noe tha lived three hund years, & fifty yeara after tham flood.
Noah then lived three hundred years & fifty years after the flood.

28. And weron tha y-filled all his dayes nine hund yeara and fifty
And were then filled all his days nine hundred years and fifty

yeara, and he forth-fared.

years, and he forth-fared.

-
14. Heow, a servant. Vert.
.....

Chapter X.

1. These sind Noes sona namen, Sem & Cham & Japheth.
These are Noe's sons names, Sem & Ham & Japhet.
2. Japhethes sona Gomer, & Magog & Madoi, Suan & Tubal & Mosoch, & Tir as
Japhet's sons Gomer & Magog & Magai, Suan & Tubal & Mosoch & Tiras.
3. to 31 inclusive omitted in the A.-S.

32. This was Noe's ¹hive-reden and his ²maegth; through these weron
 This was Noe's hive-rede and his maeth; through these were
 theod to-dealed on earthan.
 theods dealed on earth.

1. hive- rede. See VII. 1. 2. Maethe, see VII.1.

Chapter XI.

1. After them soothlic all men ¹spreachen ane spreach.
 2. Tha tha hi fardon from East-deal, hi foudon ane field on Sennar
 land, and wanedon thereon.

3. Tha cwathon hi him betweenan, Uton workan us tilen, and alan
 Then quoth they them between, Come, work us tiles, and burn

hi on fire; witodlic hi havdon tilan for stone, & ²taran
 them in fire; wittingly they haved tiles for stone, & tar
³for wallum.
 for wall-lime.

4. And hi cwathon, Uton, timberian us chester and steeple of heaven
 And they quoth, Come, timber us ⁴chester and steeple of heaven's

highne, uton, worthyan ourn naman, ere than the we sin to-dealed
 highness, come, worthy our name ere then that we be dealed
 yond all earthan.
 yond all earth.

1. spreach, spreachen seems to be the root of both speech and preach.
 2. tyr, tynoe, bitumen, resin, tar. 3. weall. wall. may not weallum
 be for weal-lim. wall-lime, cement, lim, lutum. Eng. version is slime.

5. Witodlic Driten astat nether to them, that he y-saw the borough
Wittingly Lord came nether to them that he saw the borough

& thone steeple the Adam's bairn y-timberedon.

& the steeple that Adam's bairns timbered.

6. And he cwath, this is an folk, and all his spreacheth an ⁵ Lyden,
And he quoth, this is a folk, and all they speaketh one Latin,

and hi beginnon this to workan, nay a-swageth hi ere them

and they begin this to work, nay asswaceth they ere then

the it geam si.

that it ready is.

7. Soothlic, uton, comen & to-dealan there her spreach.

Soothly, come, come & deal there their speech.

8. Swa Driten hi to-dealed of their ⁶ stow yond all earthan.

So Lord them dealt of their stow yond all earth.

9. And for tham man named the stow Babel, for tham there weron

And for that man named the stow Babel for that there were

to-dealed all spreach.

dealed all speech.

10 to 26 inclusive omitted in the A-S, being genealogies only.

27. This is Thares ⁷ kin-run. Thare y-strained Abram & Nachor and

This is Thar, kin-run, Thare strained Abram & Nachor and

Aran witodly Aran y-strained Lot.

Aran, wittingly Aran strained Lot.

4. See IV. 17.

5. Laeden, Latin. Lyden-waru. Latin men.

6. stow. place. Verst. Bailey.

7. kin-run. course. descent, progeny.

28. Aran forth-fared ere thone Thar his father on Ur Chaldea.
Aran forth-fared ere Thar his father in Ur Chaldea.
then

29. Soothlic Abram & Nachor wivedon. Abrames wife hight Sarah,
Soothly Abram & Nachor wived. Abram's wife hight Sarah,
and Nachor's wife Melcha.
and Nachor's wife Melcha.

30. Sarah was un-teeming; nhaved he none bairn.
Sarah was un-teeming; not had she none bairns.

31. Witodlic Thar nam Abram his son, & Lot his son's son, and y-led
Witodly Thar nam Abram his son, & Lot his son's son, and led
hi to Ur Chaldea, that hi fardon to Canaan. land. hi faron
them to Ur Chaldea, that they fared to Canaan. land. they fared
oth hi comon to Aran & hi wuned there.
till they come to Aran, & they wuned there.

32. There lived two hund yeara & five yeara & he forth-fared on Aran.
There lived two hundred years & five years & he forthfared in Aran
ere. before.
1

Chapter XII.

1. God cwath tha to Abram, fare off thinum land, and off thine mayth,
God quoth then to Abram, fare off thine land, and off thine mayth,
and off thines father house & come to them land the I thee
and off thine father's house, and come to the land that I thee
y-switelic.
settle (a).

2. And makie thee mickeler maythe, & thee y-bletsie and thine naman
And make thee mickeler maythe, & thee bless; and thine name

I y-moresie, and thou beest y-bletsed.

I magnify and thou be blessed.

3. I y-bletsie tha the thee bletseth, & I-a-worry tha the thee
I bless them that thee blesseth, & I worry them that thee

worrieth, and on thee beeth y-bletsed allre earthen maythe.

worrieth, and in thee be blessed all earthen maythe.

4. Abram tha fared off Aran, swa swa God him be-bade and Lot fared
Abran then fared off Aran, so as God him bade and Lot fared

mith him.

with him.

5. Mith allre ¹ fare, and mith allum ² oughtum, oth that hi comen to
With all fare and with all ought, till that they come to

them land Canaan.

the land Canaan.

6. And Abramsheved that land, & tha y-moru; Cananeus was tha on land.
And Abram shewed that land, & the limits; Cananeus was then in land.

7. God tha y-switlied hine selfn Abraham, and cwath him to. thinum
God then showed him self Abraham, and quoth him to, thine

offspring I for-give this land. what! tha Abram a-reared there

offspring I give this land. what! then Abram reared there

an weofod God the him atywed.

a weofod God where him shewed.

1. fare here means goods, property. We still say good fare, fared well.
2. Ought, owned. ownings.

8. And fared sithen to them mount be Eastan Bethel, be Westan Hai,
And fared sithan to the mount be-East Bethel, be-West Hai,

and there y-sloh his y-teld, and a-reared there an weofod God,
and there fixed his tent, and reared there a weofod God,

& his namen there y-cleped.

& his name there cleped.

9. Thenon he fared aft to them South-deal these lands.
Thence he fared aft to the South-deal these lands.

10. And it wereth tha mickle hunger-year on them land, Abram thā
And it were then mickle hunger-year in the land, Abram then

fared to Egypt land; would there or ³all-theodness an-bidan
fared to Egypt land; would there in aleinage a-bide

for that that se hunger therle ⁴swithered.
for that that the hunger much swithered.

11. Mith tham the hi weron y-hind Egypt land, tha cwath Abram to his
With then that they were a-hind Egypt land then quoth Abram to his

wife, I wot that thou art wlity on hew.

wife, I wot that thou art pretty in hwe.

12. And thone the Egyptishan thee y-seeth, thone cwatheth hi that thou
And when the Egyptish thee seeth, then quotheth they thet thou

mine wife si, & hi off-slayeth me and thee holdeth.

mine wife is, & they slayeth me, and thee holdeth.

3. We might still say in the English of Verstagan all-theodness. theod
an alien. Theodness, alienage. 4. See VII, 18.

13. Say now, I thee bid, that thou mine sister si, & that me well si
Say now, I thee bid, that thou mine sister is, & that me well be

for thee, and that mine soul live for thinum intingan.

for thee, and that mine soul live for thine intention.

14. Hi comon tha to Egypt land, & the Egyptishan h-sawon that that
They come then to Egypt land, & the Egyptish saw that that

wife was swithe wilty.

* wife was switha pretty.

15. And this kininges elderman spreacn be her wlite to them kining
And this king's eldermen spake of her beauty to the king

Pharaoh and hiredon hi beforan him; that wife wereth tha

Pharaoh and praised her before him; that wife were then

5

let and y-led to them kining.

let and led to the king.

16. And Abram ⁶ under-fang ⁷ fell ⁸ sceat for her. He haved tha an
And Abram under-fang fell scot for her, he haved then in

orf an on ⁹ theow, and on olfendum and on assum mickle ¹⁰ ought.

orf and in theows and in elephants and in asses mickle ought.

.....
5. Lettan, impedit. let or hindrance, a law term. 6. See VIII. 21.
7. Fela, felle, many, much, fierce, Bailey. 8. sceat, scot. portion,
scot & lot from sceat, comes also to shot, meaning to lance, to throw
in, to contribute. 9. theow, a servant. Bailey. IX. 25. 10. ought,
ownings. See XII.5

Chapter XIX **

Observations by Jacob Grimm and other Eminent Anglo-Saxon Scholars on the Historical Problems Involved in the Study of Old English that Corroborate somewhat Mr. Jefferson's Views.

Jacob Grimm has set forth in unequivocal terms his criticism of the uncouth Anglo-Saxon characters* in which the original manuscripts were printed.

In a review of Cardale's Boethius, Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen, October 5th, 1833, he remarks: "Es ist Zeit, dem Gebrauch der sogenannten angelsächsischen Buchstaben zu entsagen. Mit gleichem Fug dürften althochdeutsche Typen und andere mehr aufgebracht, und dadurch die Abdrücke erschwert werden. Die genaueste Darstellung der angelsächsischen Spracheigenheit bedarf keiner andern Schriftzeichen, als der einfach schönen lateinischen (aus welchen die Züge angelsächsischer Handschriften hervorgegangen und entstellt sind), nur mit ^{Beyfügung} zweyer Buchstaben für ^(p und s) th und dh. Für das ägs. ^{p=win} W reicht vollkommen das einfache V hin, erst später haben es die Engländer verscherzt und ihr W annehmen müssen. Alles andere ist Spielerey, die im Wege steht.

* (1) "Aelfric's Homily on the Birthday of St. Gregory has been printed in the so-called Anglo-Saxon character, that the student may not be at a loss when he meets with any work or cited passage in which that character is used."

(2) "Kemble designates the old letters as 'the silly characters which people call Saxon'."

"Handbook of Anglo-Saxon and Early English", by Hiram Corson. Preface, pp. v & vi.

** "This view of the great philologist must be accepted by every Anglo-Saxon scholar." Hiram Corson.

Auch der Abkürzung für and und thät kann man entrathen. Weit wichtiger und erspriesslicher aber wäre, dass die zum ~~Theil~~ Theil in den Handschriften begründeten, zum Theil aus der genaueren grammatischen Lautgeltung hervorgehenden Vocalzeichen in den Abdrücken verwendet würden. Es bedürfte dafür nur, der Einförmigkeit zu gefallen, einer festen Verabredung, so schwierige Untersuchungen die Anwendung im einzelnen nach sich ziehen wird. "

A critical examination of the opinions advanced by recent English scholars on the historical problems involved in a mastery of Old English will induce the reader to acquiesce with Mr. Jefferson in many if not in all of his views.

- I. Mr. Rask.
- II. Rev. James Ingram.
- III. Prof. Henry Sweet, Oxford University, England.
- IV. ~~IV~~. Otto Jespersen. Citations from "Progress in Language".
- V. James Albert Harrison, University Of Virginia.

I. Mr. Rask.

"Mr. Rask^{has} acknowledged that 'the Anglo-Saxon orthography is indeed excessively perplexed': ^{he has, moreover, made} ~~the following bold~~ the following bold assertion: 'According to Hickes and Lye, the Saxon orthography seems to be much more irregular than it really is; because they have not at all understood how to deduce rules for it, and to discriminate the more unfrequent and negligent anomalies from what is properly and decidedly right; to set aside, or at least to remark, the former, and follow the latter. Instead of this, they give, in every case, an excessive number of ways how words may be spelt, and they not unfrequently take the false for the genuine.' " [Bosworth's Anglo-Saxon Grammar, p. 45.]

OZARK

II. Rev. James Ingram.

* In advocating such radical changes in the study of Anglo-Saxon, Mr. Jefferson would have had doubtless the heartiest support ~~from~~^{of} the Rev. James Ingram, of Oxford University, England, had they known one another. As corroborative of this statement, I shall quote from the Rev. J. Bosworth's "Anglo-Saxon Grammar", Edition, 1823, p. 59. "The apparent truth of Professor Ingram's observation on our present orthography: 'That a few hours attentively dedicated to Saxon literature will be sufficient to overthrow the authority of every dictionary and grammar of the English language, that has been hitherto published.'"

III. Prof. Henry Sweet. Oxford University, England.

B. 1. "Anglo-Saxon Lexicography"
should immediately precede the division
makes (1) p. VI., that occurs on this page.

scholar of our age
In the preface to his
of 1897, he makes

of Anglo-Saxon lexicography is that we have to rely for our material solely on a limited number of carelessly written and often badly edited manuscripts--there is no long series of native critics, grammarians and lexicographers to help us."

(2)p. VII. "The investigator of Old English as a whole--to whom these glossaries are only subordinate sources of information-- is therefore often obliged to work by guess work, until some one else guesses better and to be thankful for an occasional ray of light."

*See "Inaugural Lecture on the Utility of Anglo-Saxon Literature", Rev. James Ingram, Oxford, England.

II. Rev. James Ingram.

* In advocating such radical changes in the study of Anglo-Saxon, Mr. Jefferson would have had doubtless the heartiest support ~~from~~^{of} the Rev. James Ingram, of Oxford University, England, had they known one another. As corroborative of this statement, I shall quote from the Rev. J. Bosworth's "Anglo-Saxon Grammar", Edition, 1823, p. 59. "The apparent truth of Professor Ingram's observation on our present orthography: 'That a few hours attentively dedicated to Saxon literature will be sufficient to overthrow the authority of every dictionary and grammar of the English language, that has been hitherto published.'"

III. Prof. Henry Sweet, Oxford University, England.

x [1. Anglo-Saxon Lexicography.]

~~is~~^{was} Possibly the ablest Anglo-Saxon scholar of our age is Prof. Henry Sweet of Oxford, England. In the preface to his "The Student's Dictionary of Anglo-Saxon", of 1897, he makes these significant statements:

+ [(1)p. VI. "The great difficulty of Anglo-Saxon lexicography is that we have to rely for our material solely on a limited number of carelessly written and often badly edited manuscripts--there is no long series of native critics, grammarians and lexicographers to help us."

(2)p. VII. "The investigator of Old English as a whole--to whom these glossaries are only subordinate sources of information-- is therefore often obliged to work by guess work, until some one else guesses better and to be thankful for an occasional ray of light."

*See "Inaugural Lecture on the Utility of Anglo-Saxon Literature", Rev. James Ingram, Oxford, England.

(3) p. VIII. "As the Old English literature consists largely of translations, we may expect to find in it a certain number of words which are contrary to the genius of the language, some of them being positive monstrosities, the result of over-literal rendering of Latin words."

2. Anglo-Saxon Orthography.

the The reader is advised to compare what Mr. Jefferson has said about ~~the~~ standardizing of the spelling of Anglo-Saxon MSS. with what Prof. Henry Sweet has recorded in his work, "The Student's Dictionary of Anglo-Saxon" of 1897, on the same subject. See p. XIV.

VARIATIONS OF SPELLING.

("The spelling^s which follow the - are those under which the word must be sought in the dictionary, if it cannot be found under the original spelling. Unaccented vowels are disregarded)

a=ae, ea.

ae= a, aeg, e, ea.

aei, aeig = aeg.

aeo = ea

b= f.

c= g, h.

ce= c,

ch= c, h.

ci= c

cs = sc, x

ct= ht

d= ~~p~~, th

ad= ~~pd~~ = th

f= w

fn= mn

g= h, w, x

ge = g

gg= cg

gi = g

gu= geo

h= c, g.

hs= sc, x,

i=eo g, ie, ig, ige, y.

is= eo

ig = i

ps = sp

pt = ft

qu = cw

sc= s

sce= sc

eci= sc

sp= st. sth= st

ts= ~~p~~, th= ~~p~~

th= ~~p~~

u = f, ug, v. w.

uu = u. w.

v= f.

wep= wo, wu.

2. (b)

f = p = th

e=ae, ea, eg, eo, ie, y.

ea= ae, a, eo, gea, i.

ei= e, eg.

eo= e, ea, geo, i ie, oe (=e)

su= eo, eow.

ew = eow.

iw= eow

k= c

m= mn, n.

nc= c(e)n. ng.

ng= g (e)n.

o=a, og.

oe= e, ae.

wo= weo

wu= w, weo, wo, wy

wy= weo, wi

x= cs, hs, sc.

y= e, i, ie, yg

3. Anglo-Saxon Symbols-the Bases of Anglo-Saxon MSS.

With what Mr. Jefferson has stated elsewhere about the unreliability of the Anglo-Saxon MSS., I wish to associate in thought several views that Prof. Henry Sweet of Oxford University, England, has advanced under the "Corrsepondence of Sound and Sym-
bol!"

/

Citations from "History of English Sounds" by Henry Sweet, Oxford University, England.

These citations will appear to the unbiased reader as in no mean sense corroborative of certain of the views that Mr. Jefferson has set forth in his treatment of the variable standards of Pronunciation and Orthography that evidently prevailed among the Anglo-Saxon writers of King Alfred's day.

I. Correspondence of Sound and Symbol.

1. Arbitrary Correspondence. p. 67. Section 226.

"All writing which has once emerged from the hieroglyphic stage is at first purely phonetic, as far as its defective means will allow. But as the association between sound and symbol is almost entirely arbitrary, there is always a tendency for the symbol to lag behind the changes of the sound."

2. Superfluous Symbols. p. 67. Section 227.

"One result of this is the retention of superfluous symbols, as when we write g instead of c or k in the combination gu," ~~****~~ *gmu*
**The worst form of superfluity is writing 'silent' letters, as in the E. know."

3. Ambiguous Symbols. p. 68. Sect. 228.

"The opposite of superfluity is ambiguity, by which one symbol has to represent more than one sound. To some extent, this defect is inherent in all sound-notation: even in Visible Speech we often omit the minuter glide-symbols etc, and ⁱⁿ speaking of a practical alphabet we should hardly characterize it as unphonetic because it neglected, as most of them do - to mark even such necessary elements as vowel-quantity and stress. ^(in it, see, set, say) *****If we found these vowels written respectively i, ee,

e, ai, as invariably as on the other system, we should say that English was 'half-phonetic', or phonetic on an unphonetic basis, for it is evidently unphonetic and irrational to make ee^{the} long of i. But when we find such a vowel as that in see expressed also by e, ea, i, we must call English spelling simply unphonetic. It would be a rhetorical exaggeration to call it wholly unphonetic as long as such a symbol as ee, together with many of the consonants, retains its present uniform value."

4 Unphoneticness in Symbols. p. 68. Section 229.

"We see, then, that unphoneticness is mainly the result of the retention of originally phonetic spellings after they have become unphonetic through sound-change. It is, therefore, the result of tradition. Where there is no traditional spelling handed down, as when such a language as Old English was first written in Latin letters, spelling can hardly help being phonetic; where, on the other hand, there is a large literature, and, perhaps, a class of professional scribes, the influence of the traditional orthography become stronger and stronger, till, at last, the invention of printing and the growth of the newspaper press make changes of spelling as inconvenient as they were formerly easy. The ideal of a printer's orthography is one which is absolutely uniform over the whole territory of the language, and absolutely unchangeable. Such an orthography as that of the present English is, consequently, one in which there is no longer any living correspondence between sound and symbol - it is, in intention at least, wholly unphonetic: it is preserved by graphic, not phonetic, tradition."

5. Readjustment of Symbols or Standardizing, ^{has} become inevitable. p. 69. Section 230.

a. "But unphoneticness has its practical limits. A purely hieroglyphic writing, though cumbrous, would not overtax the average in-

telligence, but an absolutely unphonetic degradation of an originally phonetic system - one in which the separate letters had become phonetically unmeaning - could not be mastered even by the most retentive memory. Hence a phonetic reaction becomes inevitable sooner or later. In the early Middle Ages, when the multiplicity of dialects and the fewness of books made a uniform and fixed orthography impossible, the spelling was periodically readjusted in accordance with the changes of pronunciation. Thus, when in German hus had developed into the fully diphthongic (haus) they wrote it haus. This was easy enough as long as the phonetic tradition of the values of the Roman letters was kept up, and as long as the alphabet itself was preserved in its integrity; but when such a ligature as æ had been degraded into e, and then by the carelessness and haste of scribes had been levelled under e together with oe, and Latin c and g had come to represent two different sounds each - all this happening in Old French orthography - the phonetic tradition was broken, and spelling could only be half phonetic."

L p. 69. Section 231.

"The influence of Latin spelling in the Romance language - due, of course to the continuity of the languages themselves - is shown not only in the retention of 'soft' c and g, but also in the latter French 'etymological' spellings by which dette was made into debte with a 'silent' b, after Latin debitum. It is, however, doubtful whether this was done with any etymological intention - at least at first. Scribes, who were continually copying texts written in an endless mixture of dialects, would naturally seek refuge in the comparative uniformity of the Latin spelling they were taught to reverence, and so would half unconsciously modify their unsettled French in the direction of the fixed Latin spelling. No doubt the

pedants of the Renaissance did attempt to 'reform' spelling on etymological grounds, and occasionally with success, but nearly all the modifications of spelling that have been made in Europe since the introduction of printing have been phonetic, such as the dropping of silent e, the distinction between oe and oo in ^(English) E₁. The reason why comparatively so few of the ceaseless attempts at similar reforms have succeeded, is that the early spelling reformers had not enough scientific knowledge and experience to grapple with the great changes in pronunciation and the corruption of the Roman alphabet."

6. Normalizing is the equivalent of Standardizing.

a. p. 70. Section 232.

"When we contrast the regularity of modern spelling with the irregularity of that of the Middle Ages, in which the same word may be spelt in half-a-dozen different ways on the same page, we are apt to assume that the older usage reflects the freedom of nature, the modern regularity being purely artificial. But we soon find that such varieties as ^[Middle English] (ME) cume, kume, come all mean exactly the same thing, and that where there are real underlying distinctions of sound, they are due to mixture of dialect - a mixture which, however, is often only apparent; the result of a scribe copying a ms. written in another dialect which he only partially transliterates into his own. Another source of confusion is copying an older ms. in an archaic spelling, which spelling, as a general rule, is neither retained nor discarded consistently, the result being more or less of an anachronism."

b. p. 80. Section 233.

"The remedy for this confusion is normalizing, which takes one definite dialect and selects one definite spelling for each sound, the result being a more or less absolutely uniform orthography, of which ^[Middle English] the (ME) Ormulum is one remarkable example, classical Sanskrit another. Normalizing has nothing to do with fixity of orthography. As we see, Sanskrit orthography was stereotyped together with the language itself,

while Orm's spellings perished with their author. The present ^{English} ~~(E)~~ spelling, again, though fixed, is not perfectly normalized."

7. Synthesis of Symbols.

a. p. 71. Section 234.

"A normalized spelling on a rigorously phonetic basis will, of course, ignore such non-phonetic considerations as word-division, and will reproduce all the modifications which words undergo in different surroundings, as in the Sanskrit sandhi. It ought also to preserve the distinction between such doublets as Fact and (fo)t. But in practice this is seldom done, it being found more convenient to write the emphatic form everywhere. The scribe, too, in writing has to pronounce each word to himself detached, and therefore in its emphatic form and free from such influences as sandhi and consonant-mutation. Of course, where variations in the form of a word are associated with marked divergencies of meaning, as in the Celtic mutations and such pairs as ^(English) ~~(E)~~ one, a(n), off; of, they are recognized in writing.

II. Orthography.*

1. The runic alphabet of the Anglo-Saxons was almost entirely displaced by the Latin alphabet.

a. p. 101. Section 352.

"The Anglo-Saxons brought with them to England their national runic alphabet. On their conversion to christianity they adopted the Latin alphabet in its British form. At first the Latin and the Runic alphabet continued to be used side by side, the one in writing, the other in inscriptions, without influencing one another. In the oldest mss. we find w expressed by u(u), p by th, and it is not till the 9th century that these digraphs are generally superseded by the more convenient p and p(th)

Foot. notes: see next page.

* Foot-notes to Page 5.

* 1. "While the linguistic change of Old English into Modern English is so gradual that it is difficult to tell where the one ends and the other begins, the orthographic change is abrupt and complete." "History of English Sounds," p. 156, Sec.. 588.

2. "The introduction of a new system of spelling often throws fresh light on a language, for each orthography brings out phonetic features of its own." "History of English Sounds," p. 73, Section 240.

of the Runic alphabet. **S**ome of the inscriptions show a mixture of ^RRoman uncial and runes.

b. p.101. Section 354.

"In determining the values of the letters in Old English we must be guided by the traditional pronunciation of Latin, remembering, however, that the pronunciation learnt by the Anglo-Saxons was more archaic than that of the Continent."

III. Pronunciation.

Old English Pronunciation ^{is} still a problem.

p. 102. Section 355.

"There is, however, a good deal of uncertainty about Old English pronunciation, owing especially to the defects of their consonant symbols, g, for instance, being a very ambiguous letter. Here we must be guided by comparison with the cognates, and with the Middle English and Modern English forms, as also by the laws and analogies of Old English itself, and the variations of its spellings."

IV. Anglo-Saxon Metre.

Old English ~~Metre~~ is a compromise.

1. p.102. Section 356.

(a) "As quantity and stress are as essential elements of metre ~~as~~ time and barring are of music, it follows that the metres of a dead language ought to be, or at least may be, ²sure guides to its quantity and stress."

(b) "But in practice it is impossible fully to harmonize the natural quantity and stress of a language with the artificial quantity and stress of metre; one or other must go to the wall."

2. p. 103. Section 357.

"There are, of course, endless compromises possible. Even in Greek there can be no doubt that the natural quantities were often forced in metre; and in English the best poets are influenced by an unconscious respect for the natural quantities of the language."

3. p. 103. 358.

"Old-English verse is a remarkable instance of such a compromise. In it the number of syllables is perfectly indifferent, as long as they do not interfere with the other conditions. Quantity is rigorously observed within certain limits, but the main element is the natural stress of the language, both word- and sentence-stress, whose laws are observed with great strictness. Alliteration is indissolubly connected with stress."

4. p. 107. Section 374.

"The metre enables us to settle the quantity of accented vowels with certainty in many cases, but in many it fails. It tells us nothing about the quantity of unstressed vowels (for the fact that such a word as bindere takes a secondary stress on its ^{second} syllable has nothing to do with the length of that syllable), or of vowels followed by more than one consonant. It therefore becomes necessary to examine the ms. evidence."

5. p. 109. Section 381.

"But there are many accents which cannot be anything but the result of pure carelessness. The accents not being required by the reader (I myself being able to read an unaccented quite as fluently as an accented text), came to be regarded as ornaments, without which the page had a bare look, and were consequently partly written mechanically, partly dashed in almost at random. Sometimes, of course, quantity-marks are a help, as

in the case of God and god, which latter is often written good, god in the homilies, the striving after distinction being evident in such a collocation as godes good in Blickling Homilies."

V. Interpretation of Symbols.

1 The Problem Involved.

p. 72. Section 237.

"The one essential difference between the phonetic study of living and of dead languages, is that the former are accessible to direct observation. But it is easy to exaggerate the importance of this difference. Even in studying living languages we are forced to rely mainly on the observations of others, for no one can master more than a limited number of languages, and it is only the observations of a native that can be perfectly relied on, so that the statement of an old Sanskrit phonetician that, for instance, his w was formed by the lips and teeth is really worth more than an unphonetic German's analysis of English w into u + w, or an Englishman's statement that the South German w is between w and v."

2. Positive Proofs. p. 72. Sect. 238.

"The first means of determining the sounds of dead languages is, therefore, the direct statements of phoneticians, grammarians and others about them, whether in the form of simple description or of correction of assumed errors or vulgarisms. The results thus obtained may be supplemented by comparison with the sounds of other languages, and by phonetic transcriptions."

3. Metre is a Factor. p. 73. Section 241.

"The third great criterion is afforded by metre. The

evidence varies, of course, according to the nature of the metre. Latin verse enables us to determine with certainty the vowel-quantity, and Old English and Middle English metre does the same to some extent."

IV. Otto Jespersen: Citations from "Progress in Language."

Mr. Jefferson's views on American Democracy and English.

(See next page)

Orthography have not always been taken at their face value, but the day will dawn when his foreknowledge in such matters will be more clearly understood and more generally accepted. His views on the latter subject in many particulars have been corroborated by the calm utterances of eminent scholars. The quotations that I make below may be found in "Progress in Language", by Otto Jespersen, pp. 13, 14, 15, Edition of 1894. (Macmillan Co., Puber. New York City).

1. August Schleicher:

"The old wealth of forms is now thrown aside as a dispensable burden." p. 13.

2. Bask:

"An elaborate linguistic structure with a variety of endings in declensions and conjugations has certain advantages..... but it may be that the advantages of the opposite simplicity are still greater."

3. Kräuter:

"The dying out of forms and sounds is looked upon by the etymologists with painful feelings; but no unprejudiced judge will be able to see in it anything but a progressive victory over lifeless material. Among several tools performing equally good work, that is the best which is simplest and most handy; this illustration has some significance for the subject under discussion. That decay is consistent with clearness and precision, is shown by French; that it is not fatal to poetry, is seen in the language of Shakespeare."

4. E. Tegner:

"So far from being more perfect than both the other groups

(agglutinating and isolating) the flexional languages are radically inferior to them because they impede liberty of thought."

5. Osthoff:

"A language possesses an inestimable charm if its phonetic system remains unimpaired and its etymologies are transparent; but pliancy of the material of language and flexibility to express ideas is really no less an advantage. Everything depends on the point of view: the student of architecture has one point of view, the people who are to live in the house another."

6. Madvig:

"Madvig defends our modern analytical languages with great vigor. He says that they are just as good as the old synthetic ones, for thoughts can be expressed in both with equal clearness; poverty in grammatical forms is no drawback to a language."

7. Otto Jespersen:

"I shall try to show that we are justified in going still further than these two eminent men (Rask & Madvig), and saying the fewer and shorter the forms, the better; the analytic structure of modern European languages is so far from being a drawback to them that it gives them an unimpeachable superiority over the earlier stages of the same languages. The so-called full and rich forms of the ancient languages are not a beauty but a deformity."

J. Professor G. Curtius.

{ See next page. }

8. Professor G. Curtius.

"The vast number of grammatical forms has had a stratified origin. As on the surface of the earth older and younger layers of stones are found, one above the other, or one by the side of the other, we find similiar appearances in language at any time of its existance."

Curtius, Zur Chronologie, p. 14.

V. James Albert Harrison.

"While we cannot share the rather joyous view of Henry Morley, that Vernon's Anglo-Saxon Guide, Thorpe's Analecta-Anglo-Saxonica & Bosworth's Anglo-Saxon Dictionary will enable any one after a few moments study to enjoy and read with ease any or all of our Anglo-Saxon remains; the language is, however, not difficult enough to be a very formidable undertaking.

It is connected by a thousand threads of Etymology with our English of to-day; its spirit is the broad spirit of the English Nineteenth Century; its roots ramify through our life and color our religion; its keen political spirit is the spirit we recognize on all sides in the sharpened intelligence of our day; and its traditions, with a singular continuity of existence, pervade the whole of our organized social and political life".

Lectures on Anglo-Saxon Poetry,

James Albert Harrison.

To precede Ch XX.

To appear on a fly leaf, in immediate preced-
ing ch XX.

Marcus Aurelius Book VI. 21.

κα. Εἴ τίς με ἐλέγξει, καὶ παραστήσῃ^θ
μοι, ὅτι οὐκ ὀρθῶς ὑπολαμβάνω
ἢ πράσσω, δύναται, χαίρων
μεταθῆσθαι. ζῆτῶ γὰρ τὴν
ἀλήθειαν, ὑφ' ἧς οὐδεὶς πώποτε
ἐβλάβη.

Marcus Aurelius ○ Book VI. 21

Chapter XX

Conclusions.

However intense one's admiration may be for Mr. Jefferson as a statesman and patriot, it must be admitted that as a linguist in the modern acceptation of the term he appears biased and misleading. It is questionable whether Mr. Jefferson could have foreseen the disciplinary and linguistic values that have been derived from the study of Anglo-Saxon as an inflected language, in the sense that modern German, a kindred dialect, is inflected.

Mr. Jefferson wanted to see Old English ^{Standardized.} ~~standardized~~. To strip the language of its apparent frame work of inflections is an undertaking that would not probably commend itself to scholars. Doubtless there have come down the centuries, through the intervention of monks and priests, a multiplicity of superfluous terminations, in imitation of the classics; however, since the Gothic* language, an inflected tongue, (as preserved in the Gothic translation of the Gospels by Wulfila or Ulfilas in the fourth century), is the oldest extant literary monument in the Teutonic family of languages, it cannot but appear unwise and unscholarly to defend such a linguistic theory as Jefferson has advanced; for that theory aims at a complete removal of the larger part of the inflectional distinctions of the language.

Mr. Jefferson was evidently of the opinion that scores of valuable Anglo-Saxon manuscripts were lying unearthed in the British Museum. It is hardly, however, credible that the scholars of the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge, England, would have indefinitely

(2) * "A Guide to the Anglo-Saxon Tongue: A Grammar after Erasmus Rask", by Edward Johnston Vernon, B. A. London, MDCCLXII.

(1) "Some acquaintance with Icelandic and other old northern tongues, above all Gothic, which shows the originals of the A. S. inflections, quantity etc., is of course needful for a perfect knowledge of Anglo-Saxon."

(Footnote)

2 "For, to his great credit, he (Horne Tooke in his Diversions of Purley), laid hold of and enunciated some great principles, especially when he insists on the necessity for independent and new research, and acknowledges the value of Anglo-Saxon and Gothic as helps to the understanding of the native element in English." P 449. Principles of English Etymology. Second Series. Skeat.

allowed valuable Anglo-Saxon manuscripts to have lain unearthed, despite the crude and unattractive garb in which they have been deposited in the British Museum.

Mr. Jefferson is unquestionably entitled to the distinction of being a pioneer of Colonial times in the advancement and study of Old English. Some of his views were indeed extreme, but entirely rational, while others may be regarded by conservative scholars as iconoclastic. He thought that much time might be saved in the study of the language by having the old ~~Black~~^Bletter type replaced by the modern English type. He claimed that false standards of pronunciation had been set up. He wanted those standards to conform to those of modern English. He advocated the ~~the~~^{standardizing} of Old English spelling. He regarded grammar not as a means nor an end in itself, but as an inadequate ++ expression of the evolutionary stages through which every inflected language in the process of time must pass.

In conclusion, an unprejudiced critic will admit that Mr. Jefferson, as a pioneer in America in the study of Old English, was far ahead of his day and time. He has unquestionably advanced some rational views that have been adopted by modern scholars: ~~They are these:~~

1. Since his day Anglo-Saxon works have been printed in the Roman instead of in the old Black Letter type.

.....

McMillan Co. ? + Examine "The Modernized Version of Chaucer". MacKaye and Tatlock, The N. Y. 1912.
++ "The Essay" by Mr. Jefferson, p. 19. "Grammar, too, is disregarded, my principal object being to manifest the identity of the two languages."

2. The spelling of many Anglo-Saxon words has been simplified.
3. Where originally as many as eight types of declensions appeared only three are recognized now.
4. Where Dr. Hickee and other Anglo-Saxon scholars used six or seven cases in the declension of nouns, modern scholars use only four.
5. From the inflection of nouns and verbs the Dual Number has disappeared. Through sufferance it ^{is retained} ~~has been retained~~ in 'Wit' and 'Git'.
6. The auxiliaries of our language have practically supplanted the Optative and Potential Modes of Verbs.
7. The Subjunctive Mode too is in a moribund state.
8. Mr. Jefferson regarded the English Infinitive Mood as equivalent in function if not in form to the Gerund, Supine, and certain participial constructions in Latin. His view is being recognized.
9. There is not extant a traditional and authentic standard for the pronunciation of Old English. Why can we not, like Mr. Jefferson, regard Modern English as the standard?
10. Since the revival of interest in the writings of King Alfred, Chaucer, and Shakespeare, has been so pronounced in the past fifty years, the English Language has been enriched with the introduction of many archaic Anglo-Saxon words. The editors of the ^{great} ~~most recent~~ English Dictionary ^{great} that has appeared under the direction of Oxford University, England, have incorporated in that work many English words that Mr. Jefferson coined, as an indication of the possible linguistic growth inherent in our parent speech. In the unique letters of Mr. Jefferson's, that appear in the forefront of this treatise, ^{they} ~~then~~ will appear abundant evidences of Mr. Jefferson's keen interest in practical philology.

.....
 + " A New English Dictionary on Historical Principles (Murray), p.

A Biographic Sketch.

Malcolm Heartwell Arnold, the eldest son of Elizabeth Jeffress Mosely and Joseph David Arnold, was born in Charlotte County, Virginia. He received his *Academic* training in the Methodist district schools at Jonesboro and Tarboro, North Carolina.

Mr. Arnold graduated from Washington and Lee University in 1890 with the degree of A. B. and in 1892 with the degree of M.A. He was Instructor in Latin in his Alma Mater from 1890-1893. He held the Howard Houston Fellowship from 1891-1893.

In 1893 he was appointed a Virginia scholar at the Johns Hopkins University, but on account of sickness he withdrew in the early fall.

During the absence in Germany of the regular Professor, he filled the chair of Latin and German in Trinity College, Durham, North Carolina ^{during} for the session ^{of} 1894-1895.

1895-1896- He was Principal of the Public Schools of Goldsboro, North Carolina.

1896-1898. He was Principal of The New London Academy, Bedford Springs, Virginia.

The years intervening between 1898 and 1907 were devoted to the cause of popular education in the South.

From 1907-1910 he was a graduate student at the University of Virginia, completing the regular courses of study in English Literature, Latin and the English Language, that were prescribed for the doctorate in the English Language. On account of the delicate issues involved in

establishing firmly that Thomas Jefferson ^[in 1798] was the sole pioneer in ^{*The World of Letters*} 1798 in his advocacy of the study of Old English, it was not until in the spring of 1915 that Mr. Arnold was enabled to present to the authorities of the University in its present form, his disseration "Thomas Jefferson American Pioneer in the Study of Old English".

1910-1915. Mr. Arnold has held in the Virginia Polytechnic

Institute the positions of Instructor in Public Speaking and Associate
Professor of Rhetoric.

23877